

ACADEMIC CALENDARS 1989-90

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY

DENTISTRY

LAW

MEDICINE

Compliments of
Bartmouth Free Press Limited

Campana's Bookbinding Service
30 St. Margherita Bay Road
Halifax, N.S. B3L 4K5
Phone: 477-5220



DARTMOUTH FREE PRESS
Limited

Stephen Mounce
Sales Manager

57 WRIGHT AVENUE
P.O. BOX 698, DARTMOUTH, N.S.
B2Y 3Y9 (902) 466-2116

Publishers of
DARTMOUTH
THIS WEEK

DALHOUSIE UNIVERSITY



DENTISTRY, LAW AND
MEDICINE CALENDAR

1989/90

DALHOUSIE
UNIVERSITY

DENTISTRY
LAW
MEDICINE

1989/90
CALENDAR



IMPORTANT NOTICES

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's office, and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

The University reserves the right to limit enrollment in any program. Students should be aware that enrollment in many programs is limited and that students who are admitted to programs at Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on tuition fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the program in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programs, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other program does not guarantee admission to any given class, except those specified as required, within that program. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries regarding Academic Matters should be directed to:

The Registrar
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Canada
B3H 4H6
Tel: (902) 424-2450
Fax: (902) 424-1630

Table of Contents

Admission Application Dates 4
Almanac 5
Definitions/Academic Sessions 8
Dalhousie University 9
Executive & Administrative Officers ... 9
Board of Governors 10
Academic Degrees, Diplomas & Certificates 11
Special Institutes 12
Continuing Studies 13
Resources and Services 15
Fees 21
Awards 30
University Regulations 46

Faculty of Dentistry 49
Classes of Instruction 54
 Anatomy 54
 Biochemistry 55
 Microbiology 55
 Pathology 55
 Pharmacology 55
 Physiology and Biophysics 56
 Oral Biology 56
 Oral Diagnosis and Oral Surgery 56
 Restorative Dentistry 57
 Applied Oral Sciences 58
 Pediatric and Community Dentistry 60
 Graduate Studies in Oral and
 Maxillofacial Surgery 62
 Post-Graduate Program in Periodontics 63
Academic Staff... 64

The Law School 69
Academic Staff 71
Academic Programs 73
 Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time) 73
 Part-Time Studies in Law 73
 Graduate Degree Studies 73
 Combined LLB and MBA Program 74
 Marine and Environmental Law
 Program (MELP) 74
 The International Institute for Transportation
 and Ocean Policy Studies (IITOPS) 75
 The Marine Affairs Program (MAP) 75
**Classes of Instruction Bachelor
 of Laws Course** 76
Admission 97
 Admission to Bachelor of Laws Course
 (Full-Time and Part-Time) 97
 LL.B./MBA Program 98
 Admissions Policy 99
 Admissions Procedure 99
Faculty Regulations 100

Faculty of Medicine 109
Academic and Administrative Staff . 109
General Information 110
Faculty Regulations 113
Admissions 114
Departmental Programs 125
 Anatomy 125
 Anesthesia 126
 Biochemistry 127
 Community Health and Epidemiology 129
 Department of Family Medicine 130
 Medicine 132
 Microbiology 136
 Neurosurgery 137
 Obstetrics and Gynecology 137
 Ophthalmology 139
 Otolaryngology 139
 Pathology 140
 Pediatrics 142
 Pharmacology 145
 Physiology and Biophysics 146
 Psychiatry 148
 Diagnostic Radiology 149
 Radiation Oncology 150
 Surgery 151
 Urology 153
 Division of Continuing Medical Education ... 154
 Audio-Visual Division 154

1989-90 Calendar 155
Campus Map 156

Awards Index 158

4 Application Dates

Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

Regular Session

Arts & Social Sciences and Science

| | |
|--|--------|
| Foreign Students (except USA)..... | May 1 |
| BEd Program..... | June 1 |
| Students entering from Canada or US..... | July 1 |

Health Professions

| | |
|--|----------|
| BSc (Nursing), Outpost and Community Health Nursing ¹ , Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Pharmacy, Social Work..... | March 1 |
| BSc (Nursing) for Post RN ¹ - Full-time..... | June 1 |
| Part-time..... | August 1 |
| Recreation, Physical & Health Education..... | July 1 |

Management

| | |
|--|--------|
| Foreign Students (except USA)..... | May 1 |
| Students entering from Canada or US..... | July 1 |

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| Dentistry..... | December 1 |
|----------------|------------|

| | |
|---------------------|------------|
| Dental Hygiene..... | February 1 |
|---------------------|------------|

Medicine

| | |
|--------------------|-------------|
| MD..... | November 15 |
| Post-Graduate..... | December 1 |

| | |
|------------------------|---------|
| Law ² | March 1 |
|------------------------|---------|

| | |
|--|----------|
| Graduate Studies ³ (except as below)..... | August 1 |
|--|----------|

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Marine Affairs..... | January 1 |
| Human Communication Disorders and Social Work..... | March 1 |
| Health Services Administration..... | May 1 |
| Non-Canadian Students (except as below)..... | June 1 |
| Nursing..... | June 1 |
| Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery ⁴ | July 1 |

Winter Term

| | |
|--|-------------|
| BA, BSc ⁵ and BCom programs only..... | November 15 |
|--|-------------|

Early registration and registration by mail is possible for more students, and is advised.

¹ Application date for class entering in January is October 1.

² Late applications may be considered.

³ Late applications may be considered up to August 1.

⁴ Of year preceding commencement of program.

⁵ Part-time and transfer students only.

Almanac 1988-89

Classes offered at Dalhousie have one of the letters "A", "B", "C" or "R" following the number. "A" classes are those given in the fall term or in the first three weeks of the spring or summer session, "B" classes are those given in the winter term or the second three weeks of the spring or summer session, and "R" and "C" classes are given throughout the regular year or the entire spring or summer session ("R" classes carry one full credit or more, "C" classes less than one full credit).

1989

May

- 9 & 10 LMCC Examinations, Medicine.
- 11 University Convocations - Management, Health Professions and Graduate Studies.
- 12 University Convocations - Arts and Social Sciences, Science and Graduate Studies.
- End of year, Dentistry (fourth year).
- 17 Examinations begin, Medicine (first year).
- 18 Examinations begin, Medicine (second year).
- 19 University Convocations - Medicine, Law and Graduate Studies.
- 22 Victoria Day - University closed.
- 23 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second years).
- 24 University Convocations - Dentistry, Dental Hygiene and Graduate Studies.
- 25 Examinations end, Medicine (first year).
- 26 End of third term Dentistry (third year) and Dental Hygiene (first year).
- 29 Examinations end, Medicine (second year).
- 31 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second years).

June

- 14 Internship year begins, Medicine.
- 23 Applications due for supplementary exams, Law.
- 29 Last day to register, Postgraduate Medicine residents.

July

- 1 Canada Day
- Residency programs commence, Postgraduate Medicine.
- 3 University Holiday - University closed.
- 7 Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law.
- 14 Last day to apply for supplemental examinations in Dentistry and Dental Hygiene.
- Supplemental and special examinations end, Law.

August

- 4 Last day for those expecting PhD degrees in October to submit unbound theses to departments.
- 4 - 11 Supplemental and deferred examinations, Medicine (first and second years).
- 7 Halifax and Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed.
- 8 Supplemental examinations begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene.
- 28 Classes begin, Medicine (third year).
- 29 Orientation week begins, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene.

September

- 4 Labour Day - University closed.
- 5 Registration ends, Law.
- Registration ends and classes begin in Medicine (first and second year), Dentistry, and Dental Hygiene.
- 6 Classes begin, Law.

6 Almanac

- 8 Last day to register, Regular session.
- 11 Classes begin unless otherwise specified, Regular session.
- 15 Last day to add or drop Fall or full-year classes, Law.

Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees in October to submit approved unbound copies of theses to Faculty of Graduate Studies Office.

- 25 Last day to add "A", "C", and "R" classes.

Last day to cancel registration, Regular session.

Last day to register with late fee.

October

- 2 Applications available, Medicine.
- 9 Thanksgiving Day - University closed.
- 21 Fall Convocation.
- 23 Last day to withdraw from "A", "R" and "C" classes without academic penalty.

November

- 11 Remembrance Day.
- 13 University holiday - University closed.
- 14 Last day to drop "A" classes.
Last day for those expecting PhD degree by approval of Senate in February to submit unbound theses to departments.
- 15 Application deadline, Medicine.
- 30 Last day to change status (PT to FT or FT to PT), graduate students.

December

- 1 Classes end in Dentistry (first, second and third years) and Dental Hygiene.
- 4 Examinations begin in Dentistry (first, second and third years) and Dental Hygiene.
- 5 Last day of classes, Law (all years).

- 7 Examinations begin in Law (second and third years).
- 8 Midterms begin, Law (first year).
- 11 Student holidays begin for Dentistry (fourth year).

Christmas finals begin for Medicine (first and second years).

Examinations begin, Graduate Studies.

- 13 Midterms end, Law (first year).
- 15 Christmas finals end, Medicine (first and second years).
Last day for those expecting Masters degrees by approval of Senate in February to submit unbound theses to departments.

- 16 Examinations end, Law (second and third years).
- 18 Student holidays begin in Dentistry (first, second and third years) and Dental Hygiene.
- 19 Examinations end.

1990

January

- 1 New Year's Day - University closed.
- 2 Classes resume, Regular session.
Last day to register, Winter term.
- 8 Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees by approval of Senate in February to submit approved unbound copies of theses to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office.
- 10 Last day for adding or changing Spring term classes, Law.
- 15 Last day to add "B" classes (except fourth year Occupational Therapy).
Last day to cancel registration in "B" classes.

February

- 2 Munro Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine fourth year).

- 12 Last day to drop "B" classes without academic penalty (except fourth year Occupational Therapy).
- 15 Last day to apply to graduate in May.
- 19 Study break begins (does not apply to Medicine fourth year).
- 21 Last day for those expecting PhD degrees in May to submit unbound theses to departments.
- 26 Classes resume.

March

- 9 Last day to withdraw from "B", "C", and "R" classes (except fourth year Occupational Therapy).
- 27 Last day for those expecting Masters degrees in May to submit unbound theses to departments.

April

- 6 Last day of classes Law (all years).
Last day of classes, Regular session.
- 11 Examinations begin, Regular session.
- 13 Good Friday - University Closed.
- 14 Examinations begin, Law (second and third years).
- 16 Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees in May to submit approved unbound copies of theses to Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Examinations begin in Dentistry (third and fourth years) and Dental Hygiene.
- 19 Examinations begin, Law (first year).
- 23 Third term for Dentistry (third and fourth years) and Dental Hygiene (first year) begins.
- 27 Examinations end, Law (first year).
- 28 Examinations end, Law (second and third years).

Definitions

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

Audit Student: A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". Audit students must apply, select classes and register in the normal way.

Class: A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

Course: The term "class" is used in place of the word course.

Credit: A unit by which University class work is measured. A full year class is normally worth one credit.

Full-time Students: Those registered for three full classes or more, or the equivalent of three half credit classes or more in either first or second term.

Matriculation Standing: Senior Matriculation designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia or its equivalent elsewhere.

Mature Student: A person who is at least 23 years old, does not meet the usual admission requirements and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

Part-time Students: students registered for fewer than three full-credit classes or the equivalent of three half-credit classes in either first term or second term. A full credit class is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

Special Students: students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take one or more university classes which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a class. No-degree students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

Undergraduate: students who are candidates for an undergraduate qualification.

University Examination: students admitted under the mature students category who are not candidates for a degree.

Academic sessions

| | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Regular session: | September - April |
| Fall term: | September - December |
| Winter term: | January - April |
| Spring session: | May - June |
| Summer session: | July - August |

Dalhousie University

Dalhousie University is a non-denominational co-educational university. Founded in 1818, the University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Atlantic Association of Universities, and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

Dalhousie's enrolment stands at over 10,000 students. To accommodate them, in a wide variety of undergraduate, professional, and graduate programs, Dalhousie occupies more than 60 acres in a residential area of Halifax. University facilities include buildings for teaching and research, libraries, residential housing for students, a Student Union Building, an Arts Centre for music, theatre, and an art gallery and facilities for physical recreation. The Nova Scotia Archives building, the Atlantic Regional Laboratory of the National Research Council, major provincial hospitals, and the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are located close to the University. Dalhousie benefits from a variety of arrangements for teaching and research collaboration with hospitals and federal and provincial research laboratories.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in Arts and Science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions. By agreement with Mount Saint Vincent University students have access to various courses and services, and by agreement with the Technical University of Nova Scotia there are co-operative arrangements for engineering, engineering-physics, and computer science studies. By arrangement with the Nova Scotia Teachers College, graduates of that institution may complete education degree requirements at Dalhousie. Co-operation in a number of academic programs, in administrative services, and in use of library resources is provided in working arrangements with Saint Mary's University and other institutions in Halifax.

Degrees in agriculture, awarded to students of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, are awarded by Dalhousie in cooperation with the College.

Executive and Administrative Officers

President and Vice-Chancellor

Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, ScD, FRSC

Vice-Presidents

Academic and Research: Denis Stairs, BA, MA, PhD, FRSC

Finance and Administration: Bryan G. Mason, BA
Student Services: Eric A. McKee, BA, MA

Associate Vice-President

Research: Robert O. Fournier, BSc, MA, PhD

Assistant Vice-President

Development and Alumni Affairs: Winfield F. Hackett, BA, BEd, LLD

Deans of Faculties

Arts and Social Science: (Acting Dean) Rowland J. Smith, BA, MA, PhD

Dentistry: Kenneth Zakariassen, BA, DDS, MS, PhD

Graduate Studies: Kenneth T. Leffek, BSc, PhD, FCIC

Health Professions: Ronald DeBurger, BA, CPH, CPHI (C)

Law: Innis C. Christie, BA, LLB, LLM

Management: James D. McNiven, BA, MA, PhD

Medicine: T.J. (Jock) Murray, MD, FRCP(C)

Science: Donald D. Betts, MSc, PhD, FRSC

Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

Dean: J. Douglas Myers, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

College of Arts and Science

Provost: Rowland J. Smith, BA, MA, PhD

Administrative Officers

University Secretary and Legal Counsel: Brian C. Crocker, QC, BA, LLB

University Librarian: William F. Birdsall, BA, MA, PhD

University Registrar: Gudrun E.L. Curri, MA
Executive Director, Computer and Information

Services: H.S. Peter Jones, BSc, MSc, FBICS, FIMA

Executive Director, Instructional Development and Technology: W. Alan Wright, BA, MA, PhD

Director of Alumni Affairs: Elizabeth Flinn, BSc

Director of Arts Centre: TBA

Director, Athletics and Recreational Services: F.A. (Tony) Martin, BSc, MA

Director, Counselling and Psychological Services: Judith Hayashi, BA, MA

Director, Financial Services: Mike Wright

Director, Health Services: Rosemary Gill, MD

Director of Housing and Conferences: Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

10 Board of Governors

Director, Office of Institutional Planning and Analysis: Brian Christie, BSc MA
Director, Personnel Services: Michael J. Roughneen, CPIR, BA, MSc, FIPM
Director, Physical Plant and Planning: William Lord, BAsc, PENG
Director, Public Relations: Marilyn MacDonald, BA, MA
Coordinator, Chaplaincy: Jim Anderson, AA, BA, MDiv
Coordinator, International Student Centre: TBA

Board of Governors

Under the University's statutes, the Board of Governors is responsible for the operation of the University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, the alumni, the Student Union and certain other bodies. Internal regulation of the University is the primary concern of the Senate, subject to approval of the Board of Governors. The Senate consists of the President, Vice-Presidents, Deans of faculties and academic department heads, Registrar, full professors, other members of the academic staff elected from and by each faculty, six students elected by students, and certain other persons.

The President and Vice-Chancellor is the Chief Executive Officer of the University, responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate for supervision of the University's administrative and academic work.

Subject to the general approval of the Senate, seven faculties are responsible for supervision of programs of study, of teaching and research, and for the recommendation of candidates for degrees, diplomas, and university prizes.

Chancellor

Lady Beaverbrook, LLD

President and Vice-Chancellor

Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, ScD.

Board of Governors

Mr. David J. Alton
Mr. Barrie Black
Dr. Mary R. Brooks
Dr. Mona L. Campbell
Ms. Mary Clancy
Mr. George T.H. Cooper
Mr. James S. Cowan
Dr. Donna M. Curry, Honorary Secretary
Mr. Stephen Davis
Mr. Louis Deveau
Mr. H. Lawrence Doane
Mr. Ivan E.H. Duvar
Ms. Cherry G. Ferguson
Mrs. Linda Fraser
Mrs. Lorraine Green
Mrs. Jean Harrington
Mr. David J. Hennigar

The Hon. T. Alex Hickman
Dr. William E. Jones
Mr. Donald A. Kerr
Mr. J. Gordon Lawley
Mrs. Vivian Layton
Mr. John W. Lindsay
Ms. Bernadette Macdonald
Mr. Alexander J. MacIntosh
Dr. Albro D. MacKeen
Mr. Edward MacNeil
Mr. E. Neil McKelvey
Sr. Shellagh Martin
Mrs. Shirree Medjuck
Ms. Juanita Montalvo
Mr. Norman H. Newman
Chief Judge Ian H.M. Palmeter
Mr. George C. Piercey, Vice-Chairperson
Mrs. Ruth Pulsifer
Dr. Cedric E. Ritchie
Dr. Judith A. Ritchie
Mr. W. Struan Robertson, Chairperson
Mr. Alan K. Scales
Mr. Allan C. Shaw, Honorary Treasurer
Mr. Donald C.R. Sobey
The Hon. Robert L. Stanfield
Professor Paul Thomas
Mr. George C. Thompson
Ms. Maxine N. Tynes
His Worship Ronald Wallace, Mayor of Halifax
Ms. Shayna Watson
Mrs. Peggy Weld, Vice-Chairperson
Mr. F.B. Wickwire
Mr. Sherman Zwicker

Secretary

Mrs. Elizabeth A. Christian

Observer for Faculty Association

Professor David P. Williams

Academic Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

College of Arts and Science

- Bachelor of Arts (Major 3 years, Honours 4 years)*
- Bachelor of Science (Major 3 years, Honours 4 years)*
- Diploma in Engineering (2 years)
- Bachelor of Education (Sequential) (1 year post BA, BSc)
- Bachelor of Education (Integrated) (4 years for BA or BSc with BEd, 5 years for BPE with BEd)
- Bachelor of Music (4 years)
- Bachelor of Music Education (4 years)
- Certificate in Costume Studies (2 years)
- Diploma in Costume Studies (3 years)
- Diploma in Meteorology (1 year)
- Certificate in Educational Administration (minimum 1 year)

* Twenty credit Major Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science programmes are also available in some disciplines.

Faculty of Management

- Bachelor of Commerce (Major and Honours 4 years)
- Certificate in Public Administration (1 year)

Faculty of Health Professions

- Bachelor of Physical Education (4 years)
- Bachelor of Recreation (4 years)
- Bachelor of Science (Health Education) (4 years)
- Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology) (4 years)
- Bachelor of Science (Nursing) (4 years)
- Bachelor of Nursing (with previous RN) (3 years)
- Diploma in Outpost and Community Health Nursing
- Bachelor of Science in Pharmacy (4 years)
- Residency Program Pharmacy (1 year) (post BSc Pharm)
- Bachelor of Science (Physiotherapy) (3 years Physiotherapy following one year of Arts and Science or minimum 2 years post Diploma program)
- Bachelor of Science (Occupational Therapy) (3 years Occupational Therapy following one year of Arts and Science)
- Bachelor of Social Work (3 years Social Work study following one year general study, a wide choice permitted)
- Certificate in Community Health

Faculty of Dentistry

- Doctor of Dental Surgery (4 years)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Periodontics (2 years)
- Diploma in Dental Hygiene (2 years)

Faculty of Law

- Bachelor of Laws (3 years)
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Business Administration (4 years)

Faculty of Medicine

- Bachelor of Science (Medical)
- Doctor of Medicine (4 years)
- Intern Year (1 year)
- Residencies (various programs ranging from 2-6 years post-intern)

Faculty of Graduate Studies

- Master of Arts (1 or 2 years, with thesis) in Classics, Computing Science, Economics, Education, English, French, German, Health Education, History, Leisure Studies, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology
- Master of Science (1 or 2 years with thesis) in: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computing Science, Geology, Health Education, Human Communication Disorders, (Audiology or Speech Pathology), Kinesiology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Oceanography, Oral Surgery (4 years), Pathology, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Physics, Physiology and Biophysics, Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy (2 or 3 years, with thesis) in: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Classics, Economics, Education, English, French, Geology, History, Interdisciplinary Studies, Mathematics, Microbiology, Oceanography, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Philosophy, Physics, Physiology and Biophysics, Political Science, Psychology
- Doctor in the Science of Law (2 or 3 years, with thesis)
- Master of Arts in Teaching (French) (2 years)
- Master of Business Administration (2 years)
- Master of Business Administration with Bachelor of Laws (4 years)
- Master of Education (1 year)
- Master of Environmental Studies (1 or 2 years)
- Master of Health Services Administration (2 years)
- Master of Laws (1 year)
- Master of Library and Information Studies (2 years)
- Master of Public Administration (2 years)
- Master of Development Economics (2 years)
- Master of Nursing (2 years)
- Master of Social Work (1 or 2 years)
- Diploma in Aquaculture (1 year)
- Diploma in Marine Affairs (1 year)
- Diploma in Public Administration (1 year)

Special Institutes

A number of special institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. Among these are:

Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology

Director: R. Bidwell, BSc, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology was established in 1985 with funding from the Department of Regional Industrial Expansion. Its purpose is to assist industry in Atlantic Canada to improve biologically-based processes, and to develop new manufacturing and industrial techniques.

The Institute's main areas of specialization are agricultural and forest technology, fermentation, aquaculture and microbial mining technology. In addition, work is undertaken for any industry on biological systems, including food production and processing, chemical production, biomass conversion, plant and animal nutritional systems and bio-pollution related problems.

Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: R. C. Kalll, BA, MDiv, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology has been established to provide a criminological research and career-development facility in the Atlantic Region, equivalent to those existing in other regions of the country. Scholarships for graduate students in Criminology are available.

Policy for the Atlantic Institute of Criminology is the responsibility of an Advisory Board comprising twelve representatives from the academic and professional community of the region.

Associate memberships are available to interested and qualified persons. Workshops and training courses provide opportunities for professional development for employees of the Criminal Justice system in the Atlantic Region.

Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre

Director: J.C.T. Kwak, BSc, MSc, PhD.

Manager: D.L. Hooper, BSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Centre is concerned with teaching and research programs in magnetic resonance. The Centre has modern nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron spin resonance (ESR) instruments including a 360 MHz Narrow Bore Nicolet NMR instrument and a Bruker MSL 200 NMR for solid state studies.

In addition to providing well-equipped laboratories and instrumentation for resident and visiting faculty, research scientists and students, the Centre provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists of eleven universities and research institutes in the Atlantic Region.

Atlantic Research Centre for Mental Retardation

Director: M.W. Spence, MD, PhD

Established in 1967, the Centre conducts basic biomedical research and population studies in the fields of mental retardation and human genetics. It also provides education in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students and the general public. Special tests and consultative services for the prevention and treatment of diseases causing mental retardation are provided by the Centre. The Centre's professional staff hold appointments in various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Its work is supported by grants from agencies such as the Medical Research Council of Canada, the Department of National Health and Welfare, the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, the governments of the three Maritime provinces, and by private donations.

Centre for African Studies

Director: T.M. Shaw, BA, MA, PhD

This Centre, established in 1975, coordinates instruction, publication, research and development education programmes in African Studies. Associated faculty hold appointments in departments and units concentrated in the social sciences and humanities. The Centre organises academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It offers its own interdisciplinary BA degree and cooperates with the International Development Studies programme and with the Pearson Institute and International Students Centre.

Centre for Foreign Policy Studies

Director: D. W. Middlemas, BA, MA, PhD

Established in 1971 with the assistance of a grant from the Donner Canadian Foundation, the Centre is concerned with teaching, research and other professional activities in various aspects of foreign policy and international politics. The work of the Centre is concentrated in the following areas: Canadian Foreign Policy, Maritime and Strategic Studies, and International Political Economy and Developmental Studies. Geographical specializations include Canadian, African, Soviet, European, and American foreign policy.

The Centre is affiliated with the Department of Political Science at Dalhousie University. Centre faculty offer courses in the Department on international relations, foreign and defence policy at both undergraduate and graduate levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral students in these fields.

Centre for International Business Studies

Director: P.J. Rosson, DipMS, MA, PhD.
 The Centre was established in 1975 with the aid of a grant from the Department of Industry, Trade and Commerce. Its purposes include the provision of specialist training in international business studies and research in international business. It carries out these functions within the administrative framework of the School of Business Administration.

Centre for Marine Geology

Acting Director: F. Medcalf, MC, PhD
 The Centre for Marine Geology was founded in 1983 to promote the interdisciplinary study of the continental margins and the sea floor. The Centre draws on the faculty and resources of the Departments of Geology, Oceanography and Physics and others. The objectives of the Centre are: (1) to expand the university's leading role in international studies of the oceanic crust, (2) to participate with industry and government in the geological aspects of oil and gas development on Canada's east coast and (3) to continue research on sedimentation and the recent history of the Canadian offshore.

International Institute for Transportation and Ocean Policy Studies

Executive Director: John Gratwick, BSc, FCIT
Associate Director: Edgar Gold, BA, LLB, PhD, AGLArb, MCIT, FNI, MRIN
 IITOPS is a federally incorporated, not for profit organization resulting from the amalgamation of the Dalhousie Ocean Studies Programme (DOSP) and the Canadian Marine Transportation Centre (CMTC) in 1986. IITOPS was established to maintain the momentum generated by DOSP and CMTC, which together helped establish Dalhousie as a recognized Canadian centre of excellence in the areas of marine transportation, marine and environmental law, ocean law policy and management studies.

Although IITOPS is an independent organization, it maintains a close affiliation with Dalhousie University and has links with several schools and institutes within the University. These include the Law School's Marine and Environmental Law Programme, the School of Business Administration, and the School for Resource and Environmental Studies.

IITOPS activities encompass four areas: research; professional development and training; information and publications (including the newsletter *New Directions*), and workshops and conferences. These activities are supported by the University as well as external grants, contracts and subscribers.

Lester Pearson Institute for International Development

Executive Director: A. Tillett, BA, MA
 The Pearson Institute was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In mid-1987, the Institute was merged with the Centre for Development Projects and, at the same time, was given responsibility for oversight of all externally financed development programs and projects at Dalhousie. In addition to its administrative functions in the university, the major activities of the Institute include development education activities for the community, a lecture and seminar series, conferences, research, and input to public policy on Canada's role in international development. The Institute does not participate directly in academic degree programs but does seek to advance such programs in the field of international development and hosts the Lester B. Pearson University Chair in Development Studies. The Institute may directly undertake non-degree training activities and operate and manage international development projects.

Trace Analysis Research Centre

Director: L. Ramaley, BA, MA, PhD
 With the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council, the Centre was established in 1971 to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. A major facility of the Centre is a low-power nuclear reactor (SLOWPOKE) which is available to researchers within Dalhousie and elsewhere.

Continuing Studies

Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

Henson College offers Adult and Part-time Students:

- assistance in planning credit and degree programs
- information about evening and summer classes
- non-credit, general interest classes
- training for managers in the private sector and for municipal administrators
- community outreach
- correspondence courses in business
- and much more ...

Henson College is Dalhousie's newest academic unit. Named in honour of Guy Henson, one of Nova Scotia's leading adult educators, the College has been created to serve the needs and promote the interests of adult and part-time learners, both

14 Continuing Studies

those who are pursuing degree programs and those interested in non-credit classes. The foundation of Henson College signals Dalhousie's commitment to make itself more accessible to those who have special educational needs: those who can study only on a part-time basis; those who cannot attend classes during the working day; those who are returning to study after an absence from formal education; those seeking to improve skills and qualifications through credit, non-credit or special programs.

Henson College brings together two existing Dalhousie units: the Institute of Public Affairs and the Office of Part-time Studies. The latter has had the responsibility for Summer School, general interest extension classes and the expansion of part-time studies. The former has been concerned with social policy studies, a variety of community service activities and non-credit programs in public administration, management and labour leadership. To these has been added a new division for credit studies, charged with expanding evening credit programs, developing certificates and other new types of part-time offerings. Henson College also offers cooperative support to Dalhousie's professional schools in their programs of continuing professional education.

Part-time and adult students are encouraged to contact Henson College in order to take advantage of the services which we can offer. In addition to pre-admission counselling on an individual basis, the College sponsors the University Exploration program and a "Returning to Learning" orientation each September, in cooperation with Counselling Services. The Centre for Continuing Studies offers advice to those with special needs and our hours have been extended to assist those who work during the day. A variety of brochures are available, describing summer school and evening credit classes, non-credit and general interest courses, and all of the other continuing education offerings of Henson College.

Henson College is located at the corner of University Avenue and Seymour Street. The main telephone number is 424-2526.

Officers

Note: For general information, particularly with regard to credit studies and degree programs, students may call the Centre for Continuing Studies, 424-2375.

Dean, Douglas Myers, BA, BEd, MA, PhD
(Edinburgh), Professor of Education

Advanced Management Centre

Director, John H. Dougall, BA (Dalhousie), MBA
(Western Ontario)

Distance Education and Educational Technology

Director, Katharine Rice, BBA (Mt. St. Vincent),
MA (McGill)

Research Unit

Research Coordinator, Stephen Macdonald, BA,
MA (Dal)

Centre for Continuing Studies

Director, Stephen Frick, BA (Toronto), PhD
(Cornell)

Associate Director, Lloyd Fraser, BA, BEd (Mt.
Allison), MEd (Dal)

Community Development and Outreach

Director, Mary Morrissey, BA (Western Ont.),
MSW (Dal)

Municipal Administration Programme

Director, Jack Novack, BComm, MPA (Dalhousie)

Academic Credit Programmes

Part-time students are admitted to many of Dalhousie's credit programmes, either to work toward a degree or simply to take individual classes. Admission requirements and regulations generally are the same for all students, although special provision is made for the admission of mature persons through the University Exploration programme. For information on admission and registration procedures, degree requirements, fees, etc. see the entries elsewhere in this Calendar. For regulations concerning graduate study, consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Scholarships and Financial Aid

Certain awards and scholarships are available for part-time students who qualify. Details may be found in the appropriate section of this calendar.

Special Opportunities for Study and Development

A wide variety of non-credit courses is available in such areas as computers, language programs, (Mini-Immersion in French, plus a variety of self-instructional programs), the arts, law, health, social issues, career development and career change. Call the Centre for Continuing Studies at 424-2375.

Correspondence Courses

The Advanced Management Centre, in cooperation with Dalhousie's School of Business Administration, has developed a series of credit and non-credit correspondence courses in over 15 areas of business administration: accounting, business law, marketing management, finance, plus many others. Call the Advanced Management Centre at 424-2410 or 424-2526.

Henson College, in cooperation with Dalhousie's School of Public Administration offers a series of credit courses by correspondence leading to a certificate in Public Administration for additional information call 424-8885 or 424-2526.

Resources and Services

Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment

Dalhousie University is committed to an environment free of sexual harassment. A policy and procedures exist to deal with complaints of sexual harassment at Dalhousie. If a student feels she or he may be involved in a situation of sexual harassment, or if a student is concerned about such a situation, the Sexual Harassment Advisory Committee can be consulted, confidentially, through the Sexual Harassment phone line, 422-0884. The Student Counselling service can also provide advice.

Alumni Association

The Alumni Association membership is composed of over 39,000 former students.

The group coordinates a number of programs including reunions, branch meetings, sports events, information lectures, a tutoring service, a Student Leadership Conference, Scholarships and Bursaries, and the Alumni Award for Teaching Excellence. The Association publishes the Dalhousie Alumni Magazine which is sent to all alumni and friends.

The alumni play a vital role in the University in a wide variety of ways including representation on the Board of Governors.

Athletics

Athletics and Recreational Services offers a wide range of programs for every Dalhousie student. More than sixty clubs and intramural programs offer fun, fitness and companionship while 13 varsity sports provide excitement for players and spectators alike. For those who prefer less competitive activities, there is a great number of fitness, leisure and aquatic instructional programs.

Canadian Armed Forces

The Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP), Medical Officer Training Plan (MOTP) and the Dental Officer Training Plan (DOTP) are completely subsidized university plans covering tuition, books, medical services, monthly pay and summer employment for up to four years of undergraduate study. Successful applicants serve as commissioned officers in the Canadian Armed Forces for varying compulsory periods after graduation.

For further information on above plans, contact a Canadian Forces recruiting centre.

Canada Employment Centre on Campus

The main function of the Employment Centre is to aid Dalhousie students during the academic year in their efforts to obtain permanent, summer, or part-time employment. It is located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building, and

operates Monday through Friday from 8:00 am to 4:30 pm (telephone 424-3537).

The Employment Centre also has useful information on resume preparation, interview techniques, and job-search skills.

Interviews for graduating students are arranged with over 80 employers who visit Dalhousie each year (mid-October to mid-November are usually the busiest months).

Summer employment listings are received as early as November, while new part-time jobs are posted daily for both "on campus" and "off campus" locations.

Students are encouraged to visit the Employment Centre on a weekly basis throughout the school year for any type of employment assistance.

Chaplaincy at Dalhousie

The University provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. There are four full-time chaplains at Dalhousie, representing the Anglican, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, and United Church traditions. In addition, contact ministers are designated by the Baptist, Jewish, and Presbyterian traditions and can be reached through the Chaplains' Office on campus. The Chaplains' Office is located on the third floor of the Student Union Building. Office hours are Monday to Friday 9-5. Appointments can be made for other convenient times. The chaplains are available at any time for emergencies. Outside office hours, chaplains may be reached by calling 429-1834, or via the SUB Enquiry Desk 424-2140.

Counselling and Psychological Services

The Counselling and Psychological Services Centre offers programs for personal, career and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained, male and female, Counsellors and Psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programs include Study Skills, Career Decision Making, Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction, Assertiveness Training and Shyness Clinic, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills. Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programs is available in the Career Information Centre. Students wishing to get a first hand view of careers they are considering entering, may contact alumni willing to discuss their career experiences through the Centre's Mentors and Models program.

The Counselling and Psychological Services offices and the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Student Union Building. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or calling 424-2081.

Dalhousie Arts Centre

The region's major performing arts theatre and the highly regarded Dalhousie Art Gallery, housed in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, are active places indeed.

The 1,041 seat Rebecca Cohn Auditorium presents a wide variety of programs ranging from ballet to rock, classical music to children's performances.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programs.

Dalhousie Student Union

President: Juanita Montalvo

Vice-President: Terry Crawley

Treasurer: Frank DeMont

General Manager: Steve Gaetz

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union. The Student Union is recognized by an agreement with the University Administration and by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Student Union, and the Student Union is the focus of all student representation. The business of the Student Union is conducted by a Council made up of 40 members. Every student is represented by one or more representatives of their faculty, elected within their faculty in the spring. As well, students who live in residence and international students also elect their own representatives because they are uniquely affected by certain university policies. Also on the Council are the student representatives elected to the Senate and Board of Governors.

One of the most important resources of the Student Union is the Student Union Building located on University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB, which is exclusively operated by the Student Union and is paid for through Student Union fees, was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical and organizational resources. To use that opportunity you should know who represents you on Council and who are the members of the Executive. The Student Council office is located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday. Council members have mail boxes located in that office. Union Executive officers also have offices in the SUB.

Housing/Residence Services

For the 55 per cent of Dalhousie University students whose homes are outside the Halifax Metropolitan area, where to live while attending university is a major question. The supply of University owned housing does not meet the

demand and the vacancy rate in the various private, commercial units is very low. It is therefore very important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs. It is fair to say two things about housing for Dalhousie students: first, early application for University residence is essential and second, students seeking off-campus housing should also begin to investigate that process well in advance of the beginning of term.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students; very few graduate spaces are allocated and in many cases students pursuing advanced degrees are not prepared to live with the exuberance of first and second year students.

The information below gives a description of A. traditional on-campus residences, B. off-campus housing owned by the university and C. the services offered by the off-campus housing office listing service. In each case the name of the person responsible is listed and telephone number provided.

Please Note: Academic acceptance by the University, i.e., admission to a course of study, DOES NOT IN ANY WAY GUARANTEE admission to University Housing or provision of off-campus accommodation.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make separate application for the university housing of her/his choice, or to avail him/herself of the listing services provided by the Off-Campus Housing Office.

Early application for university residences and housing is strongly recommended. Applications will be received commencing January 1. Students are encouraged to complete their applications before March 1.

A. Traditional Style On Campus Residence Howe Hall

The centrally located men's residence on campus, Howe Hall, provides accommodation for 520 undergraduate students. The sprawling, grey ironstone complex is divided into five houses: Henderson, Smith, Bronson, Cameron and Studley. Each house has its own distinctive identity and student government. The ratio of seniors to first-year students is approximately 50/50, except in Henderson house which is predominantly for freshmen. Howe Hall is the only on-campus residence option for male students in their first year.

The houses offer both double and single rooms with the singles generally reserved for senior undergraduates and the doubles for first-year students. Facilities included two dining rooms, lounges, television rooms in each house, a canteen, games room, squash court, weight room, study areas and laundry room.

Howe Hall is accessible to handicapped students.

Shirreff Hall

The largest women's residence on the Dalhousie campus, providing accommodation for 445 female students, is Shirreff Hall. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities as well as from the scenic Northwest Arm. It is divided into four sections - Old Eddy and New Eddy, with predominantly double rooms for first-year students, and Newcombe and the Annex, with single rooms reserved for senior students.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study hall, study area, games room, television lounges, exercise room, kitchenettes, canteen, laundry room and reception desk. Students have access to two pianos and a tennis court on the grounds.

Eliza Ritchie Hall

Opened in 1987, Eliza Ritchie Hall is the University's newest women's residence. It provides traditional residence accommodation for 84 female students in predominantly single rooms.

The three-storey building of powder blue clapboard is located close to the Dalplex and to Shirreff Hall, where students take their meals. Facilities include study rooms, a multipurpose room, reception area, laundry facilities and leisure lounges with kitchenettes.

B. Off Campus, University Owned Housing
Fenwick Place

Dalhousie's 33-storey Fenwick Place offers students the privacy and some of the independence of apartment living. Located in Halifax's south end, it is only a 15-minute walk or a short bus ride from the campus. Because Fenwick houses both single and married students, the mix of people provides a harmonious living environment.

Many of the 252 apartments in Fenwick Place are furnished to accommodate student in groups of two, three or four. Priority is given to students who apply in groups and who are currently living in a Dalhousie residence. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom, furnished living room and dining area and a balcony. Bedrooms have desks and a mate-style bed. Heat, hot water, electricity and cable television are included in the residence fee.

Fenwick also has a number of unfurnished bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments which are rented to married and single students. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom. Heat, hot water and cable television are included in the rent.

Laundry facilities are available on every floor of Fenwick Place. The front desk is open 24 hours a day with staff available to provide security, information and advice to students. Fenwick is also totally accessible to handicapped students.

Glengary Apartments

Located close to the campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering accommodation to 52 female students. Preference is given to students in second and third year and especially to those who apply in groups of four.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments, each with space for four women. The apartments feature two single rooms, double room, kitchen, living room and bathroom. There are also four bachelor apartments which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space.

Coordinators are available for security and administrative services and also act as a resource for students who may need advice or assistance.

Co-ed Apartment Units

Dalhousie has two co-ed apartment buildings which are open to students in graduate programs. Located on University Avenue, close to the main campus, the building includes bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments and accommodates a total of 25 students.

Each apartment has a living area and kitchen facilities with a fridge, stove and sink, a full bathroom and ample cupboard space but is otherwise unfurnished. A laundromat is located in the neighbourhood. Heat and hot water are included in the rent.

Residence Houses

Dalhousie also has 14 residence houses, all of which were once single family homes, with their own kitchens, living rooms and bathrooms. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible. The houses are all on campus. Although they are generally occupied by female students in graduate programs or professional schools, a few of the 100 spaces are reserved for undergraduates.

One of the houses is designated as a 24-hour quiet area for students who want a particularly quiet environment in which to live and study. Two of the houses are French houses, reserved for male and female students who would like to live in a French-speaking environment. A fourth house is set aside for the President's Leadership Class and is occupied by a group of ten male and female students in their first year of study. The students are selected by the President's Leadership Committee for their commitment to develop a service ethic and benefit from a cooperative living experience.

All of these houses have both single and double rooms, each with a bed, dresser, study desk, lamp and chair. Linen, cooking utensils and small appliances are not provided. Students share kitchen and living room areas which are maintained by the cleaning staff. A trained senior student acts as a house coordinator and liaison

18 Resources and Services

with the Dean of Women to provide administrative and resident-related services.

International Student Houses

Dalhousie reserves two special houses for international students arriving in Canada for their first year of study. Located close to the main campus, these houses consist mainly of single rooms with shared bathroom and kitchen areas. Rooms are furnished with a bed, desk, drapes and a chair as well as linen. Although cooking facilities are provided, utensils are not.

Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

General Information

- Application forms must be accompanied by an application fee and a deposit in Canadian funds, payable to Dalhousie University. Deposit amounts are listed on the application form.
- Applications to residence may be submitted prior to acceptance to the University for a course of study.
- Acceptance into an academic program does not mean that application for a place in residence has been approved or vice versa.
- To live in any of the University-owned buildings, students must maintain full-time status at Dalhousie throughout the academic year.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, or for additional copies of the residence application form, do not hesitate to contact:

Director of Housing and Conferences
Room 122, Student Union Building
Dalhousie University
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J2
(902) 424-3365

Dean of Women
Shirreff Hall Women's Residence
Dalhousie University
6385 South Street
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J4
(902) 424-2577

Dean of Men
Howe Hall Men's Residence
Dalhousie University
6230 Coburg Road
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J5
(902) 424-1054

Manager
Ferwick Place
Dalhousie University
5599 Ferwick Street
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1R2
(902) 424-2075

International Student Centre

The International Student Centre provides services and programs for Dalhousie's students from around the world. The Centre has a small lounge where students can take a cup of Tanzanian or Nicaraguan coffee and chat with a friend from the other side of the globe. Among its services are information on housing, immigration regulations, medical and hospital insurance plans, the Host Family Program and international publications. The Centre organizes a variety of social, cultural and educational programs throughout the year. For further information, contact the Coordinator, International Student Centre, Dalhousie University, 1394 Edward Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 3H7, or telephone (902) 424-7077.

Libraries

The Dalhousie University Library System is organized to accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programs, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The system is made up of the following components: the University Library (Killam Library - Humanities, Social Science, and Mathematics; Macdonald Library - Sciences), the Sir James Dunn Law Library (temporarily located in the Killam Library), and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

As of April 1, 1987, the total Dalhousie University Library System holdings include over 1,264,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents, and bound reports, 240,500 microfiche and microcards, and 64,900 data cards, maps, musical scores, and other media. Approximately

12,000 serials titles are currently received, and dead title holdings number over 6,000.

The University Library alone has a collection of over 659,000 volumes of books and bound serials, as well as a periodical collection of more than 5,900 current subscriptions, and a government documents collection of over 323,000 items. In addition to the traditional printed materials, the library is developing its resources in forms such as records and microforms.

Registrar's Office

The office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals and the selection of programs. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programs or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as the Counselling Services Centre.

Among the staff are people with expertise in financial aid and budgeting who are available for consultation.

The summer advising program for first year students in Arts and Social Science, Management, Engineering and Science is directed from the Registrar's Office. Prospective students may arrange a tour of the campus through this office.

The fact that the Registrar's Office is in contact with every student and every department means that it is ideally placed to provide or to guide students and prospective students to the source of the advice or assistance they need.

Student Clubs and Organizations

Students seeking information on clubs and societies should call the GET INVOLVED LINE 424-3527.

Extracurricular activities and organizations at Dalhousie are as varied as the students who take part in them.

Organizations range from small informal groups to large well organized ones; they can be residence-based, within faculties, or university-wide.

Some are decades old with long traditions, others arise and disappear as students' interests change.

The Student Handbook publishes a list of clubs, societies and organizations, and every fall new students are encouraged to select and participate.

Student Services

Located in Room 410 of the Student Union Building, this office provides a point of referral for any student concerns. The Vice-President is the chief Student Services officer and coordinates the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services, Student Counselling and Psychological Services, Chaplaincy, Health Services, Housing and Conferences, Writing Resource Centre, International Student Centre, and the Ombud Office. Students who experience difficulties with their academic programs or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, workload management, financial, social or personal matters affecting their academic performance, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisor in the Vice-President's office.

University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie, is a service and resource centre for the university community and the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self help manuals and other reference material. The general book (trade) department has one of the largest selections in the city, including classics, bestsellers, new releases, and books by Dalhousie authors.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies, including scientific and engineering items. The Campus shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and created wear, cards, jewellery, posters, class rings, backpacks, novelties, briefcases, and general University paraphernalia. A Special Order department is available to students and is located in the office area.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Friday.

University Computing and Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) is responsible for all centrally managed computing and communications facilities and services. These are available to faculty, staff and students for instructional, research and administrative purposes.

UCIS has four divisions. "Facilities and Operations", located in the basement of the Killam Library building, is responsible for operating and managing the central mainframe and minicomputers.

"Communications Services", also located in the basement of the Killam, is responsible for voice (telephone) and data communications and related hardware services, including a microcomputer maintenance service.

"Academic Computing Services" provides consulting, education and documentation services for users of central and some departmental computers. It is responsible for support and maintenance of applications software for academic users. It also manages a Personal Computer information Centre where micro computer users may obtain advice and assistance and may purchase selected products. Academic Computing Services is located in the basement of the Killam Library building.

"Administrative Computing Services" is responsible for the selection, installation, development and maintenance of administrative computing systems, for providing advice and education to users of administrative systems, and for office systems support. Administrative Computing Services and the Office of the Executive Director of UCIS are located in Rooms 21A to 21K in the Arts & Administration Building.

UCIS manages a Digital VAX 8800 mainframe computer which is used primarily for academic purposes, an IBM 4381 computer for administrative systems, several smaller minicomputers for Computing Science and the School of Business, and microcomputer laboratories in the Computer Centre (basement of the Killam), Engineering, English, Sociology, Biology, Geology and in the Dentistry building. A wide range of computer languages and applications software is available and supported by UCIS on these systems.

Access to on and off campus computing facilities is provided by means of a campus data communications network of data switches and ethernet connections. Dalhousie is attached to the Canadian Universities network NetNorth.

University Health Service

The university operates an out-patient service, in Howe Hall, at Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street staffed by general practitioners and a psychiatrist. Further specialists' services are available in local hospitals and will be arranged

through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission by the student.

In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 424-2171 or appear at the clinic in person. The university maintains health services on a 24-hour basis with a physician on call. The offices are closed from 10 p.m. to 8:30 a.m.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage approved by the Health Service. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the University Health Service prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has any chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service, preferably with a statement from his doctor.

The cost of any medication prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a prepaid drug plan administered by the Student Union.

Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop program recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more. This English language resource centre offers classes in writing skills, a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 424-3379.

Fees 1989 - 1990

Student Accounts Office

The Student Accounts Office is located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

Address: Dalhousie University
Financial Services
Room 29
Arts & Administration Building
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3H 4H6
(902) 424-3998

Office Hours

8:30 - 5:00 Monday to Friday
8:30 - 4:30 Monday to Friday, May 1 - August 31

NOTE: All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the "Faculty of Graduate Studies" section of the Graduate Studies Calendar.

This section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programs of study during the fall and winter sessions. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Spring or Summer session should consult the Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees. Should you have any questions regarding these regulations or on the payment of fees generally, please contact the Student Accounts Office.

All fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. In order to provide you with an idea of the costs involved, we have outlined in Tables 1 and 2 on pages 28 and 29, fees for the 1988/89 academic year. In addition a list of miscellaneous fees is included on page 26.

Students should make special note of the registration deadlines contained in the calendar on pages 5 to 7. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

For the convenience of students, registration material and non-cash payments are accepted by mail. Registrations with cheques postdated to September 8, 1989 will also be accepted. Please allow sufficient time to ensure that material sent by mail is received on or before the specified dates.

General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees.

* Fees must be made in Canadian funds by

cash or negotiable cheque.

* If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$15.00 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the first payment of tuition, the student's registration will be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.

* Bills for fees will not be issued. The receipt obtained from Student Accounts each time a payment is made will show the date and amount of the payment as well as the balance outstanding.

Admission Deposit

A deposit of \$100.00 is required by all new students in Limited Enrollment Programs (except in Law where the required deposit is \$200.00) within three weeks of receiving an offer of a place at Dalhousie. (Please refer to Appendix I on page 26 for the definition of Limited Enrollment Programs.) Further information on the regulations governing the refund of admission deposits is contained in the section below on Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals.

Foreign Students

Students registering at Dalhousie University who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee referred to as a "Differential Fee" in the amount of \$1700.00. There is a proportionate charge for part-time foreign students. The payment of the differential fee is payable with the first installment of fees each year.

Academic Fees

Academic fees are comprised of: (a) the University fee for tuition; and (b) an incidental fee comprised of Student Union, Athletic, and Society fees. Table 1 contains the academic fees approved for the 1988-89 academic year.

For purposes of this section of the Calendar a full-time undergraduate student is one who is registered for the fall and winter terms for more than three full credits, or if registered for only one term, for more than three half credits. Students other than those registered in Law, Medicine, Dentistry or a graduate program may be registered full-time in one term and part-time in the other. In addition, students registered in two degree programs are required to pay separate academic fees for both programs.

Registration

The final step in registration is the payment of fees. A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with Student Accounts.

All students:

- must submit to the Student Accounts Office on or before the specified registration dates the first installment of academic fees unless they are receiving a scholarship, fellowship, Canada Student Loan, a fee waiver, or their fees are paid by external organizations;
- those holding external scholarships or bursaries paid by or through Dalhousie University must provide at registration documentary evidence of the award;
- those whose fees are to be paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at registration;
- those whose fees are to be paid by Canada Student Loan must indicate as such on the appropriate section of the registration form. (Please note: Students registering by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the Loan or provide the letter of declination issued by Student Aid by November 1. Failure to comply or arrange an alternative method of payment may result in deregistration).
- those whose fees are paid by a Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay Student Union, Athletic and Society Fee at registration.
- those whose fees are paid by a Dalhousie University dependents tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay Student Union, Athletic, Society Fee and one half of the University fee at registration.

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted in writing at the Office of the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the Student Accounts Office before the withdrawal process is official. Graduate students wishing to withdraw should initiate formal action to withdraw at the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Payment of Academic Fees

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified below in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to the Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals section below.

- i) Should students prefer to pay in two installments, the first installment is due on or before September 8 and the second installment is due January 31.
- ii) Students registering for either the fall or winter terms only must pay fees on or before September 8 and January 2, respectively.
- iii) Scholarships or bursaries paid by or through Dalhousie University will be applied to tuition and residence fees in that order.
- iv) When Canada Student Loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- v) Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students who are employed at Dalhousie University.

Audit Courses

Full-time students may audit classes which are related to their programs without additional fees. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student registered to audit a class who during the session wishes to change to registration for credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.00. This must be done before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty, as shown on pages 5 to 7 of the Calendar. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit.

Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50.00. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to the first installment of fees.

Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Office of the Registrar for Academic regulations.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met.

NON-ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES DOES NOT CONSTITUTE WITHDRAWAL.

- i) Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- ii) After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, (in the case of graduate and professional school, the appropriate

Dean) application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be requested from the Student Accounts Office immediately. For students withdrawing in person the withdrawal process is official on the date that application for withdrawal is made at the Student Accounts Office. Therefore, the calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted.)

- iii) No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque.
- iv) A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- v) Refunds will not be made to a student who has paid an admission deposit for a Limited Enrollment Program, except in the School of Nursing, School of Pharmacy, School of Recreation, Physical and Health Education, in which case the University must be advised prior to July 1. In this case applicants will be entitled to a \$75.00 refund.
- vi) In any program in which the enrollment is limited (See Appendix I) the first installment of fees is not refundable except on compassionate grounds (eg. illness).
- vii) Refunds will be made to the Bank for fees paid by Canada Student Loans.
- viii) Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships.
- ix) A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.

Dates for Refund - Regular Session

A student withdrawing on or before September 25 will be charged an administration fee of \$25.00. However, where an admission deposit has been paid no administration fee will be assessed.

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 25 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of the balance on a proportional basis (See Appendices III and IV on page 27).

A student withdrawing or changing a class in January will be charged the full first installment of fees.

A student changing from full-time to part-time status before February 1, must have the approval of the Registrar and will then be eligible for an adjustment in fees for the remainder of the session.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing after January 31.

Dates for Refund - Fall Term

A student withdrawing on or before September 25 will be charged an administration fee of \$25.00. However, where an admission deposit has been paid, no administration fee will be assessed.

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 25 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of the balance on a proportional basis as specified in Appendices III and IV on page 27.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing or changing a class after October 23.

Dates for Refund - Winter Term

A student withdrawing on or before January 15 will be charged an administration fee of \$25.00. However, where an admission deposit has been paid, no administration fee is required.

A student withdrawing or changing a class after January 15 and before February 12 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of the balance on a proportional basis as specified in Appendices III and IV on page 27.

Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 25 (January 31 for students registered for the winter term only). Where payment in two installments is permitted the second balance is due January 31.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University will be charged on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 1.16% (14% per annum).

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance, Dalplex and the libraries. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for another session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on March 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October or February graduation the dates are Sept. 1 and Jan. 1 respectively.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

Dalhousie Ombud's Office

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office offers assistance and advice to students facing university-related financial or academic problems. The Ombud's Office can help students resolve particular grievances and also attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombud can provide information and direction to students on any University-related complaint.

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 403. Telephone No. 424-6583.

Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay the first installment of fees from a Canada Student Loan should apply to the Province in April or May so that funds will be available in time for registration. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement.

Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or Temporary Loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and a University cheque will be issued within one week for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order to receive these cheques. For more information on Student Loans, Bursaries or Scholarships inquiries should be directed to the Awards Office located on the first floor of the Arts & Administration building, Room 125. Telephone (902) 424-2416.

Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Revenue Canada, Taxation. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees: Student Union Fees, Athletic Fees, and Society Fees. Seventeen percent (17%) of the remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

For all eligible fees, a special income tax certificate will be available at Student Accounts annually on February 28. Duplicate tax receipts will be provided within 3 weeks of the request, for an additional charge of \$2.00 per receipt.

Identification Cards

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of proper fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$12.00 is charged. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including summer session).

Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

Dalplex

Membership at Dalplex is included in the University fee for all full-time students at Dalhousie and all part-time students at Dalhousie taking three full credit courses. Membership in Dalplex for ALL other part-time students at Dalhousie may be obtained at the office of Dalplex at the prevailing rates.

Student Union Fee Distribution

Every student registered at Dalhousie is automatically a member of the Student Union and is therefore required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council in a budget.

What follows is the breakdown of how Student Union fees are spent. If you have any questions or comments please contact the Student Union Office located in Room 222 of the S.U.B.. Telephone No. 424-2146.

1988 - 89 Student Union Fee
(For Information Only)

| | Full-Time (3 credits or more) | Part-Time (Per credit) |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| General Income | | |
| For Operations | \$40.50 | \$16.00 |
| Student Health | | |
| Plan Insurance | \$23.00 | 0.00 |
| Contributions to | | |
| Capital Campaign | \$15.00 | 4.00 |
| Capital Payback for | | |
| Student Union Building | \$10.00 | .00 |
| C K D U - FM | \$ 9.00 | \$ 2.00 |
| Yearbook Fee | \$ 5.00 | \$ 0.50 |
| Canadian Federation of | | |
| Students' Membership | \$ 4.00 | \$ 0.00 |
| Students' Union of | | |
| Nova Scotia Membership | \$ 1.50 | \$ 0.00 |
| Course Evaluation | \$ 1.00 | \$ 0.50 |
| TOTAL | \$109.00 | \$23.00 |
| Athletic Fee | \$25.00 | \$ 0.00 |

Residence Fees

Please note that the following are general statements. Because of the diversity of the residence facilities available practices do vary slightly from locale to locale.

Applications for accommodations in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain for the whole academic session.

When students, who have chosen to live in residence and succeeded in securing a room, withdraw from residence before the end of the school year, there are serious financial penalties. One month's written notice must be given to the Dean or Manager. Complete information on withdrawal from residence is available from the Dean or Manager. No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director of Housing and Conferences or designate. Confirmation of accommodation will not be granted until the student has been accepted by the University for the coming session, and the \$125.00 residence application fee and deposit have been received.

All residents, new and returning, who have accepted a room assignment, will be required to pay a second rent deposit of \$200.00 by July 15 to reconfirm the assigned space. Failure to make a second deposit by July 15 will result in automatic cancellation of room assignment. Once paid, the \$200.00 deposit is not refundable, it is our guarantee of your intention to live in residence.

Deposits may be made by cheque, bank draft or money order in Canadian funds and payable to Dalhousie University. No reservations will be held on postdated or "NSF" cheques. Deposits cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships or similar awards.

Payment of Residence Fees

Payment may be made in full at registration, or for an extra charge of \$10.00, in two installments. Scholarships may be applied to residence charges only after tuition fees for the full session are paid. The first installments must be paid in full by September 30. Interest at a monthly rate as set by the University will be charged on all accounts outstanding after September 30. Interest at a monthly rate as set by the University will be charged on the second installment outstanding after January 31. At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 1.16% (14% per annum). The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance, Dalplex and the libraries. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee.

Key and Caution Deposits

Key and caution deposits may be charged before admission to residence. Policies vary from residence to residence.

The key deposit is refundable when the keys are returned to the Dean or Manager. The credit balance of the caution deposit will be refunded as soon as possible after the end of the academic session.

Regulations and Additional Charges

The room and board session is defined as being from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts & Science to the last regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts & Science in April.

No reduction in the board charge will be made for meals not taken, except that a rebate of \$200.00 per week may be considered in the case of illness or other cause necessitating absence of four weeks or more.

Residence students may apply to the Dean for permission to stay in residence over the Christmas holidays if they are unable to return home due to the distance involved. Dining rooms are closed during Christmas break from the last day of College of Arts & Science examinations in December to the evening before the first day of classes in January.

In Fenwick Place the rental period is based on a 32 week period beginning on Labour Day. For more specific details on dates of semesters students should contact the accommodations office at Fenwick Place.

In all other cases, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts & Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the Dean or Manager by residence students for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above. The approximate charge for such accommodation is as follows:

Room Per Night: \$15.00

Room Per Week: \$65.00

Non-residence students may be accommodated for temporary periods at the same rates, if accommodation is available.

Appendix I

Definition of Limited Enrollment Programs

For purposes of this section of the Calendar the following programs are considered limited enrollment programs:

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Library Service
- Master of Nursing
- Master of Public Administration
- Master of Science in Human Communications Disorders
- Master of Social Work

And all other programs in the following faculties:

- Faculty of Dentistry
- Faculty of Medicine
- Faculty of Health Professions

Appendix II

Miscellaneous Fees - Quick Reference

| FEES | AMOUNT | PAYABLE TO |
|--|-----------|------------------|
| Administration Fee | \$ 25.00 | Student Accounts |
| Duplicate Tax Receipt | \$ 2.00 | Student Accounts |
| Late Registration | \$ 50.00 | Student Accounts |
| Returned Cheque | \$ 15.00 | Student Accounts |
| Reinstatement Fee | \$ 50.00 | Student Accounts |
| Admission Deposit | \$ 100.00 | Registrar |
| Admission Deposit - Law | \$ 200.00 | Registrar |
| Application Fee | \$ 20.00 | Registrar |
| Late Graduation Application | \$ 50.00 | Registrar |
| Letter of Permission (per class -Maximum \$50.00) | \$ 10.00 | Registrar |
| Reassessment Fee | \$ 10.00 | Registrar |
| Replacement ID | \$ 12.00 | Registrar |
| Supplemental Examination | \$ 25.00 | Registrar |
| Transcripts | \$ 4.00 | Registrar |
| Application Fee - Residence | \$ 25.00 | Residence |

Appendix III

Fee Refunds

**Faculty: All Faculties (except limited enrollment)
including Graduate Studies**

Application Fee: Non Refundable

Admission Deposit: Non Refundable

Student Union: Non Refundable after Sept. 25 (Winter Jan. 2)

Athletic Fee: Non Refundable after Sept. 25 (Winter Jan. 2)

Society Fee: Non Refundable after Sept. 25 (Winter Jan. 2)

Administration Fee: \$25.00 on withdrawals prior to/including Sept. 25

University Fee: As follows:

| Withdrawal Date | Regular Sessions | Fall Term Only | Winter Term Only | Thesis only Graduate Studies | Part time Degree Graduate Studies | 1/2 Credit Full Year |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Up to Sept. 25 | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Sept. 26 - Oct. 23 | 85% | 67% | 100% | 85% | 85% | 85% |
| Oct. 24 - Nov. 13 | 70% | 0% | 100% | 70% | 70% | 70% |
| Nov. 14 - Dec. 31 | 50% | 0% | 100% | 50% | 50% | 50% |
| Jan. 01 - Jan. 15 | 2nd Inst. | 0% | 100% | 43% | 2nd Inst. | 43% |
| Jan. 16 - Jan. 31 | 2nd Inst. | 0% | 67% | 43% | 2nd Inst. | 43% |
| Feb. 01 - Feb. 12 | 0% | 0% | 67% | 0% | 0% | 0% |
| After Feb. 12 | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% |

Appendix IV

Fee Refunds

Faculty: Limited Enrollment Programs

Application Fee: Non Refundable

Admission Deposit: Non Refundable (After July 1 for School of Nursing, School of Pharmacy, and School of Recreation, Physical and Health Education.)

Student Union: Non Refundable after 1st day of classes (Winter Jan. 2)

Athletic Fee: Non Refundable after Sept. 25 (Winter Jan. 2)

Society Fee: Non Refundable after 1st day of classes (Winter Jan. 2)

Administration Fee: \$25.00 on withdrawals prior to/including Sept. 25

University Fee: As follows:

| Withdrawal Date | Regular Sessions | Fall Term Only | Winter Term Only | 1/2 Credit Full Year |
|-----------------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|
| 1st day of class to Jan. 15 | 2nd Inst. | 0% | 100% | 0% |
| Jan. 16 - Jan. 31 | 2nd Inst. | 0% | 0% | 0% |
| After Jan. 31 | 0% | 0% | 0% | 0% |

28 Fees

TABLE 1
Academic Fees 1988-89

| FACULTY | UNIVERSITY FEE \$ | STUDENT UNION FEE \$ | ATHLETIC FEE \$ | SOCIETY FEE \$ | TOTAL \$ | IF PAID IN TWO INSTALLMENTS | |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | | | PAYABLE AT REGISTRATION \$ | PAYABLE AT JANUARY 31 \$ |
| Arts & Science | | | | | | | |
| King's (Payable to Dalhousie) | 1660.00 | - | - | 5.00 | 1665.00 | 1100.00 | 565.00 |
| Engineering | 1745.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 10.00 | 1888.00 | 1100.00 | 788.00 |
| Health Professions | | | | | | | |
| Nursing | 1745.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 20.00 | 1898.00 | 1100.00 | 798.00 |
| Outpost Nursing | 1745.00 | - | - | 20.00 | 1765.00 | 1100.00 | 665.00 |
| Pharmacy | 1745.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 31.50 | 1910.50 | 1100.00 | 810.50 |
| Clinical Residents - Pharmacy | 420.00 | - | - | - | 420.00 | 420.00 | - |
| Phys. Ed., Health Ed., Rec. | 1745.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 10.00 | 1888.00 | 1100.00 | 788.00 |
| Physio., Occ. Therapy | 1745.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 13.00 | 1892.00 | 1100.00 | 792.00 |
| S.S.W. | 1650.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 10.00 | 1794.00 | 1100.00 | 694.00 |
| Management Studies | | | | | | | |
| B. Comm | 1745.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 30.00 | 1808.00 | 1100.00 | 808.00 |
| C.P.A. | 1650.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 10.00 | 1794.00 | 1100.00 | 694.00 |
| Graduate Studies | | | | | | | |
| Full Time | 1785.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 20.00 | 1938.00 | 1250.00 | 688.00 |
| Full Time M.B.A. | 1785.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 35.00 | 1953.00 | 1250.00 | 693.00 |
| Part Time for Degree | 810.00 | 48.00 | - | 10.00 | 868.00 | 400.00 | 268.00 |
| Part Time for Degree — M.B.A. | 810.00 | 48.00 | - | 17.50 | 875.50 | 400.00 | 275.50 |
| Thesis-Only Full Time | 275.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 20.00 | 428.00 | 428.00 | - |
| Thesis-Only Part Time | 275.00 | 54.00 | - | 10.00 | 339.00 | 339.00 | - |
| M.Sc. Dentistry — Oral Surgery | 2055.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 20.00 | 2208.00 | 1250.00 | 958.00 |
| LL.M. (Full Time); J.S.D. | 1890.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 20.00 | 2044.00 | 1250.00 | 794.00 |
| LL.M. (Part Time for Degree) | 945.00 | 54.00 | - | 10.00 | 1009.00 | 650.00 | 359.00 |
| Law | | | | | | | |
| Full Time | 1890.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 20.00 | 2044.00 | 1250.00 | 794.00 |
| Part Time (1st & 2nd Year) (1) | 945.00 | 54.00 | - | 10.00 | 1009.00 | 1009.00 | - |
| Legal Aid Clinic (Summer Term) | 847.00 | 54.00 | - | 10.00 | 911.00 | 911.00 | - |
| Legal Aid Clinic (Fall Term) | 1043.00 | 54.00 | - | 10.00 | 1107.00 | 1107.00 | - |
| Medicine | | | | | | | |
| M.D. | 2055.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 25.00 | 2214.00 | 1250.00 | 964.00 |
| Postgraduate, Interns, Residents | 420.00 | - | - | - | 420.00 | 420.00 | - |
| Dentistry | | | | | | | |
| D.D.S. | 2055.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 150.00 | 2338.00 | 1250.00 | 1088.00 |
| D.D.S. Advanced Standing (2) | 4110.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 150.00 | 4394.00 | 2500.00 | 1894.00 |
| Dental Hygiene | 1745.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 35.00 | 1914.00 | 1100.00 | 814.00 |
| Dental Hygiene Adv. Standing (2) | 3490.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 35.00 | 3658.00 | 2250.00 | 1408.00 |
| Postgraduate Periodontics | 2055.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | 150.00 | 2338.00 | 1250.00 | 1088.00 |
| Full Time — One Term Only more than 3 one-half credits | 820.00 | 54.00 | - | - | 874.00 | 874.00 | - |
| Part Time — Session and Term (3) | | | | | | | |
| 1 Full Credit Course | 350.00 | 23.00 | - | (4) | 373.00+ | 225.00+ | 148.00 |
| 2 Full Credit Courses | 680.00 | 46.00 | - | (4) | 728.00+ | 450.00+ | 276.00 |
| 3 Full Credit Courses | 1005.00 | 108.00 | 25.00 | (4) | 1138.00+ | 675.00+ | 464.00 |
| 1/2 Credit Course | 175.00 | 11.00 | - | - | 186.00 | 186.00 | - |
| 1/3 Credit Course | 115.00 | 11.00 | - | - | 126.00 | 126.00 | - |
| Audit — Session and Term | | | | | | | |
| 1 Full Audit Course | 175.00 | - | - | - | 175.00 | 175.00 | - |
| 1/2 Course for Audit | 90.00 | - | - | - | 90.00 | 90.00 | - |
| 1/3 Course for Audit | 60.00 | - | - | - | 60.00 | 60.00 | - |

(1) Subsequent years Part Time Law fees are calculated on a percentage of credit hours taken divided by 31.50 credit hours and multiplied by the Full Time Law Fee.

(2) Candidates with advanced standing admitted to special programmes in D.D.S. and DENTAL HYGIENE that meet Provincial Professional Qualifications are required to pay double the University Fee paid by students in regular programmes.

(3) Registered for a total of three (3) credits, or less for session; or three one-half credits, or less for term.

(4) Society Fee for the appropriate faculty is an additional charge. (+)

TABLE 2
Residence Fees and Meal Charges
1988-89

Period September 7, 1988 to the day in April of the last examination in the College of Arts and Science (exclusive of Christmas vacation). Does not apply to Fenwick Place.

Note: Those wishing to stay past the end of the Arts and Science term, such as those writing exams in Law, Medicine or Dentistry, may stay longer for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the residence in question regarding the specific rate and the amount of notice required.

| | ¹ Prepaid Deposit | ² 2nd Deposit at Aug. 1 | In Full at Reg. | Payable at Reg. | ⁷ Balance January | Total |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------------------|------------|
| ¹ Howe Hall | | | | | | |
| Single Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$3,516.00 | \$1,875.00 | \$1,850.00 | \$3,850.00 |
| Double Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$3,200.00 | \$1,875.00 | \$1,535.00 | \$3,635.00 |
| ² Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall | | | | | | |
| Single Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$3,500.00 | \$1,875.00 | \$1,835.00 | \$3,835.00 |
| Double Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$3,285.00 | \$1,875.00 | \$1,820.00 | \$3,620.00 |
| ³ Residence Houses | | | | | | |
| Single Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$1,930.00 | \$ 875.00 | \$1,065.00 | \$2,265.00 |
| Double Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$1,845.00 | \$ 875.00 | \$ 780.00 | \$1,980.00 |
| ⁴ Glengary Apartments | | | | | | |
| Single Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$1,940.00 | \$ 875.00 | \$1,075.00 | \$2,275.00 |
| Double Room | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$1,875.00 | \$ 875.00 | \$ 810.00 | \$2,010.00 |
| Bachelor Apartments | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$2,785.00 | \$1,300.00 | \$1,495.00 | \$3,120.00 |
| ⁵ Fenwick Place | | | | | | |
| Student Shared Rates | | | | | | |
| 2 person (2 Bdrm) | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$2,535.00 | \$1,170.00 | \$1,365.00 | \$2,860.00 |
| 3 person (2 Bdrm) | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$1,980.00 | \$ 890.00 | \$1,090.00 | \$2,305.00 |
| 3 person (3 Bdrm) | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$2,300.00 | \$1,050.00 | \$1,250.00 | \$2,625.00 |
| 4 person (4 Bdrm) | \$125.00 | \$200.00 | \$2,050.00 | \$ 925.00 | \$1,125.00 | \$2,375.00 |
| Meals Only | | | | | | |
| Special Rate for Session | | | | | | |
| 3 Meals per Day | \$1,830.00 | | | | | |
| 2 Meals per Day | \$1,570.00 | | | | | |

¹ Charges include residence council membership fee of \$25.00, and key deposit of \$8.00.

² Charges include residence council membership fee of \$25.00, and key deposit of \$10.00.

³ Charges include key deposit of \$10.00.

⁴ Charges include key deposit of \$15.00.

⁵ \$100.00 of the \$125.00 prepaid deposit is a damage deposit — see application for details. The \$10.00 service charge is not applicable. Fenwick Place fees cover the following time period: September 5, 1988–April 18, 1989 (Christmas vacation included).

⁶ For all residences the prepaid deposit of \$125.00 includes a \$25.00 application fee which is nonrefundable.

⁷ Charges include a service charge of \$10.00.

⁸ A \$200.00 nonrefundable deposit to confirm room.

Awards for Dentistry, Law and Medicine

Please note that the contents of this awards section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

General Financial Aid Information

Government Student Loans and Bursaries - Addresses of Provincial Student Aid Authorities

Canada Student Loans Plan: Canadians, other than Québec residents, are to apply for governmental assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident. The addresses for Canada Student Loan authorities of those provinces and territories participating in the Plan are listed below:

Newfoundland
Canada Student Loans Authority
Department of Education
Confederation Building
PO Box 2017
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1C 5R9

Prince Edward Island
Canada Student Loans Committee
Department of Education
PO Box 2000
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island
C1A 7N8

Nova Scotia
Nova Scotia Student Aid Committee
Department of Advanced Education
and Job Training
P.O. Box 2290, Station M
Halifax, N.S.
B3J 2C8
(street location:
Trade Mart Building, Suite 409,
2021 Brunswick Street at Cogswell
Halifax, N.S.)

New Brunswick
Department of Youth
PO Box 6000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5H1

Ontario
Ministry of Colleges and Universities
Student Awards Branch
Mowat Block, Queen's Park
Toronto, Ontario
M7A 1C6

Manitoba
Department of Colleges and Universities Affairs
Student Aid Office
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 0V8

Saskatchewan
Department of Education
Award Tower
Victoria Avenue & Hamilton Street
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4P 2Y8

Alberta
Student's Finance Board
1100 Park Square
10001 Bellamy Hill Road
Edmonton, Alberta
T5J 3B6

British Columbia
Student Services Branch
Ministry of Post-Secondary Education
Parliament Buildings
Victoria, British Columbia
V8A 1X4

Yukon Territory
The Student's Financial Assistance Awards
Committee
Department of Education
P.O. Box No. 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Y1A 2C6

Northwest Territories
Director of Education for the Northwest
Territories
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
X0E 1H0

These authorities also administer provincial bursary and loan plans in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan, if applicable.

The Province of Québec has its own student loan and bursary plans which are open to its residents.

Québec

Ministre de l'Éducation
 Direction générale de l'aide financière aux
 étudiants,
 1635, rue De La Chevrotière
 Québec, (Québec)
 G1R 5A5

Applicants for funding under either the CSL or QSL plans are strongly urged to make early application, i.e., by June.

Dalhousie Bursaries**Applications, Deadlines and Cheques**

Application kits: Application kits are available from the Office of the Registrar - Awards, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building; the Office of the Dean of Dentistry, Dental Building; the Law Secretarial Pool, Third Floor, Weldon Building, and the Office of the Dean of Medicine, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building. Ordinarily, financial aid application material will be available shortly after mid-September.

Completed Applications: Please deposit completed application forms at the Awards counter in the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building by the designated deadline.

Deadlines: The deadlines for the various bursary groups will be announced at the time application kits are released.

Please note that applications are gathered after the deadline and then assessed on a mutually comparative basis (within the faculty groupings) for the funds available. Applicants will be notified in writing at their student mail boxes. Normally, bursary cheques will be available ten working days later and are to be picked up in person from the Awards counter in the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building.

Student Identification and Release of Funds

Please bring your current, valid Dalhousie Student ID card with you when you come to pick up your cheque. This is for your protection as much as for the University's.

General Criteria

The University has available a variety of limited funds (some containing restrictions) which monies are to be awarded solely or primarily on the basis of demonstrable financial need as determined by the Selecting Committee. Although bursaries are awarded on this basis, recipients are expected to maintain satisfactory academic performance.

Because its student assistance funds are limited the University may not grant financial assistance to students who have not availed themselves of governmental student loans/bursaries.

Faculty of Dentistry Awards**Scholarships in Dentistry Entrance Scholarships**

Students in the DDS program are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan scholarship, which has a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry who has the highest scholastic standing. This achievement is to be in the imperative university courses which are required for admission into the Faculty of Dentistry. Dalhousie University standards are such that the successful candidate will have an academic record with an overall average of not less than 75% with no subject below 50% in his/her university experience.

The Dr. James P.M. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship: This fund was established in 1983 to provide for an annual entrance scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.

In-course Scholarships

Dalhousie University Dental Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the second year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of C. A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the third year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of C.

The Dr. I.K. Lubetsky Scholarship: An endowment has been established to fund the I.K. Lubetsky Scholarship of \$500 to the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Prizes and Medals in Dentistry

Students with advanced standing who have had the benefit of postgraduate study are ineligible for undergraduate prizes and awards in the Faculty of Dentistry.

Fourth-Year Students

Academy of Dentistry for the Handicapped

Award: This is an award available to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in a project concerned with the handicapped dental patient. The award consists of an associate membership in the Academy, a subscription to the Academy's journal, and a certificate. Applications and further information are available from the Academic Awards Committee.

The American Academy of Dental Radiology

Prize: In recognition of exceptional interest and accomplishment in Dental Radiology the Academy sponsors an annual prize consisting of a membership and a one-year subscription to the *Triple O Journal*.

The American Academy of Gold Foli Operators

Prize: This prize is awarded in recognition of outstanding qualities as a scholar and clinician in Operative Dentistry, with proficiency in accomplishing direct gold restorations. The award is a one-year subscription to the *Journal of Operative Dentistry*.

The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize:

This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Oral Pathology, consists of a certificate, one-year membership and subscription.

The American Association of Endodontists Prize:

For exceptional ability in Endodontics the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of one-year subscription to *Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology* and a one-year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

The American Society of Dentistry for Children

Prize: A membership in the Society and a one-year subscription to the *ASDC Journal of Dentistry for Children* constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in Dentistry for Children.

The Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited

Prize: Awarded in the final year, this prize is a book selected by the donor and given to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Clinical Fixed Prosthodontics.

The Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons

Prize: The Society sponsors a prize, consisting of one or more books, to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Oral Surgery on the aggregate of the person's third and fourth year marks.

CDA President's Award:

The Canadian Dental Association in 1986 established this award at each of Canada's ten Dental Schools. Candidates must be student members of CDA and must have demonstrated outstanding qualities of leadership, scholarship, character and humanity during dental studies. Candidates must show promise of conducting a distinguished career in the dental profession and society at large. The Academic Awards Committee is responsible for selecting the awardee for Dalhousie. An award will not necessarily be made every year. The CDA President's Award consists of a cheque for \$250 (paid externally) and a scroll.

The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize:

This prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics. The prize may be a cash award of \$50 or one or more books to that approximate value.

The Faculty Book Prize:

A prize in the form of a book (or books) to the approximate value of \$50 is awarded to the student who has attained the highest marks in Oral Diagnosis.

Johnson and Johnson Prize:

A prize in the amount of \$100 is open to a student for proficiency and interest in Practice Management.

The Modern Dental Laboratory Prize:

A prize in the form of a book (or books) to the approximate value of \$50 is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

Munksgaard Award:

Munksgaard International publishers of Denmark sponsors an annual award to the student who has demonstrated outstanding proficiency in gerodontics. The award consists of a Certificate of Proficiency and a one-year subscription.

The Prince Edward Island Dental Association

Prize: Each year the Association sponsors a prize of \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Dental Oncology. The prize is paid externally.

The Quintessence Awards: The company sponsors two annual awards, each consisting of a one-year subscription to the *International Journal of Periodontics and Restorative Dentistry*. One is assigned for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics. The second is allocated for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice in General Dentistry.

The Quintessence Book Prize: This prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest marks in Oral Diagnosis.

University Medal in Dentistry: This medal will be awarded on graduation to the student who has a grade point average of 3.0 or over in the final year and a grade point average of not less than 2.5 in the entire professional course, or who in the opinion of the faculty merits this award. A failure in any year will make a student ineligible. Only one medal will be awarded in any year, and other students reaching the medal standard will receive "honourable mention" in order of merit.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: A prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice, a prize consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50 is awarded.

The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize: In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Orthodontics, a prize consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50 is awarded.

Third-Year Students

Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize: The Society sponsors a book prize of approximately \$50 in value to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical and clinical orthodontics.

The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of books to an approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Dr. W.H.H. Beckwith Prize: This prize, in the form of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Operative Dentistry.

The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize: This prize, in the form of books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

The Faculty Book Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to an approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Oral Pathology Prize: The College of Dental Surgeons of New Brunswick (formerly New Brunswick Dental Society) sponsors this cash award of \$150 which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Systemic and Oral Pathology.

The Halifax County Dental Society Awards: These awards are made for the best, second best and third best presentations in Table Clinic. The purses of these awards are in the amounts of \$75, \$50 and \$25 respectively.

The International College of Dentists (Canadian Section) Award: The College sponsors a cash award of \$350 to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year. The College pays the award directly to the student.

The Johnson and Johnson Prize: To recognise proficiency and interest in Dental Public Health the Johnson and Johnson Company sponsors a prize of \$100.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest marks in Fixed Partial Denture Technique.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes: The Association sponsors three prizes, each consisting of books to the approximate value of \$50, for achievement as follows:

- (a) For the second highest grade point average in all subjects;
- (b) for the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics; and
- (c) for the greatest proficiency in Dental Auxiliary Utilization.

34 Awards

Table Clinic Fourth Prize: A cash award of \$25 is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

Third-Year Clinical Practice Prize: For the greatest proficiency in clinical practice in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either \$50 cash or books to that approximate value.

The W.B. Saunders Prize (Dentistry): A one-year subscription to Dental Clinics of North America is awarded for the most significant improvement in third year.

The Dr. D.E. Williams Prize: This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical and Didactic Pedodontics.

Second-Year Students

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize*: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize*: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize: Books to the approximate value of \$50 constitute this prize which is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

The Dr. H.M. Eaton Memorial Prize*: This prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Radiology. The prize is in the form of one or more books of the approximate value of \$50.

The Dr. David Mammel Memorial Prize*: One or more books to the approximate value of \$50 constitute this prize. It is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Clinical Preventive Dentistry.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This prize, consisting of one or more books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Microbiology.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a prize to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Orthodontics. The prize consists of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a prize to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology. The prize consists of a purse of \$50.

The Quintessence Publishing Company Prize: The company sponsors a prize for demonstrated proficiency and interest in Preventive Dentistry, which prize consists of one or more books to the approximate value of \$50.

First-Year Students

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize*: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize*: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Dental Anatomy Prize: The College of Dental Surgeons of New Brunswick sponsors a cash award of \$150 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Dental Anatomy.

The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Operative Dentistry Prize: This prize of \$150 in cash is awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Operative Dentistry. The College of Dental Surgeons of New Brunswick sponsors this prize.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: This prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a prize consisting of books to the approximate value of \$50 to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Correlative Craniofacial Embryology and Histology.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors an annual prize for the greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials, which prize consists of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50.

The Saint John Dental Society Prize: To recognise a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Physiology, the Society sponsors an annual prize consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50.

* **Note:** These prizes have been supplemented from funds provided through the annual contribution of the Nova Scotia Dental Association.

Bursaries in Dentistry

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary: Out of the income from this fund a bursary will be awarded annually to the third-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

The Elias Bursary: An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement in the area of 70 per cent is a supplementary criterion. This bursary will be of interest to a married student.

The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary: The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil donated the sum of \$1,000 to the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth-year student in the School of Dentistry.

Arnabel's MacKenzie McCallum Bursary: Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

The Dr. F.L. Miller Memorial Bursary: The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

Faculty of Law Awards

Scholarships in Law

The Student Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of scholars in the Bachelor of Laws program and the combined MBA/LLB program (Law portion). Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia and the Prince Edward Island Law Foundation. (Application for the hybrid scholarship-bursary awards is required, and this form is available from the Awards counter of the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building.)

Entrance Scholarships

The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships: The Foundation sponsors five scholarships, each in the amount of \$7,000, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws degree at Dalhousie. Application literature may be obtained from either the Awards office or the Law Admissions Office. The L.F.N.S. Scholarships application must be sent to the Dean, Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9, postmarked no later than 31 March. Scholarships are renewable to the extent of \$3,500 in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains an "A" average or places within the top 15 students in the class.

In-course Scholarships

The Frederick P. High Scholarship: A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty, shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch)

Scholarship: The Nova Scotia Branch of the Canadian Bar Association has established a scholarship to encourage and recognise both scholastic achievement and a pursuit of the goals and principles upon which the Association is based. An annual scholarship is to be awarded after completion of Second Year to the student who has attained a high scholastic average and who demonstrates in the opinion of faculty the most promise of achieving the objects of the Canadian Bar Association.

The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship:

Friends of the late Edward Charles Foley established a memorial fund to provide a scholarship to students in second or third year of law. Candidates must have completed successfully at least two classes from the public international,

marine and environmental areas and must have also attained an overall average of not less than B/68. In addition, candidates must have demonstrated leadership roles both in the Law School and in the community at large.

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Scholarships: The Honourable Alistair Fraser Fund was established in 1968 through the generosity of Mrs. Alistair Fraser and the executors of the Estate of the late Hon. Alistair Fraser, MC, QC, LL.D. The Fund commemorates a distinguished graduate of the Law School who served his Province and Canada with distinction as a soldier in the First World War, in business and as Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia from 1952-1958. The Fund provides scholarships to assist students of superior academic ability who are likely to make a significant contribution to the legal profession. (The fund also provides bursaries; see subsequent entry.)

Ladner-Downs Summer Service Scholarship: This scholarship is to be awarded to a student completing second year who demonstrates academic excellence, responsibility and good judgment, and who intends to practise law in Vancouver. The recipient will be employed by Ladner-Downs during the summer between second and third year law. The scholarship is in the amount of tuition plus \$200 towards books.

Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship: The PEI Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is entering Second Year of study in law, who is ordinarily a resident of Prince Edward Island, and who has achieved a good academic record in the Law School. By an additional gift the PEI Law Foundation has made possible for the inaugural award to apply to the 1985-86 academic year.

Prizes and Medals in Law

The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize: A prize to be awarded, at the discretion of the Faculty, to the qualifying student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

The G.O. Feenith Prize: The prize of \$180 will be awarded to the student of the Law School whom the Faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

The Leonard A. Kitz, Q.C. Prize: A book prize donated by Leonard A. Kitz, Q.C., will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the selecting body.

The R. Graham Murray Prize: The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, Q.C., a distinguished teacher at the Law School. One purpose of the endowment is the provision of a prize to a meritorious student in the subject of Evidence.

Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Prizes: A prize for high standing in a year's work is awarded to one student in each year of the LLB course, from the fund annually donated by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society.

The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award: A prize of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

Third-Year Students

Robert E. Bamford Memorial Prize: The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the third-year student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws: A prize of \$50 worth of text books will be awarded to the student who makes the highest mark in Conflict of Laws.

Carswell Prize: Books to the value of \$100 will be awarded to the student who makes the highest average in the third year examinations.

Davis, Ward & Beck Prize: A prize is available to the graduating student who has obtained the highest combined mark in no fewer than four (the best four if the student has taken greater than four) of the following classes: Business Associations, Commercial Law, Corporate Finance and Tax I, II and III.

The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award: The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah

MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third-year student who has successfully completed the final year and who has distinguished himself/herself in contributions to the Service.

The A.S. Patillo Prize for Advocacy: The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Patillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Moot Court competition.

The Henry B. Rinde Memorial Prize: The law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert in 1985 set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Taxation III.

University Medal in Law: This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of Third Year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence.

(Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law classes.)

Second- or Third-Year

The Ray Anderson Labour Law Prize: A prize of \$100 will be awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Labour Law, in memory of Mr. Anderson, a former deputy minister of labour.

Robert Batt Memorial Award: Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund from which the net annual income provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in Constitutional Law.

The Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize: The law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize:

The Nova Scotia Branch of the Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved a high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

The Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize: The Central Guaranty Trust Company sponsors an annual prize which is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in Property II.

The Richard deBoo Limited Prize: The company sponsors an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Taxation I. The winner may choose either a one-year subscription to the deBoo Taxation Service or a selection of books worth up to \$250.

The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize: Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Corporate Finance.

Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance: The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognise the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

The Milton and Carol Ehrlich Prize: Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognise the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law-of-the-Sea subjects.

The J. Gordon Fogo Prize: The income from a fund, established by the family of J. Gordon Fogo in memory of their father, provides an annual prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Commercial Law.

Goldberg & MacDonald Prize in Criminal Procedure: Awarded in memory of the late Meyer Goldberg, this prize is given to recognise the student with the highest mark in Criminal Procedure.

Goldberg & MacDonald Prize in Business Taxation: Awarded in memory of the late Arthur Cohen, this prize is offered to honour the student who has achieved the highest mark in Business Taxation.

The H. Carl Goldenberg, Q.C., Prize: An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Public Law subjects as designated by the faculty.

Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize: The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. An annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law: An endowment was established by this former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize to be awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

Maritime Law Book Limited Prize: The company sponsors two annual prizes which are open to students in the legal ethics course. Prizes of \$200 and \$100 will be awarded to the students who have attained the highest mark and the second highest mark, respectively, in Professional Responsibility.

Oser, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize: This prize of \$300 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Oser, Hoskin and Harcourt and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Creditors' and Debtors' Rights.

The Elikanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law: An endowment was established in memory of the late Elikanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Admiralty Law.

The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize: The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize: The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Robert A. Samek makes possible the honouring of the student who achieves the highest mark in Legal Philosophy or General Jurisprudence.

Second-Year Students

Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize: A book prize is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the class dealing with Civil Procedure.

Carwell Prize: The company sponsors a book prize to the student who makes the highest mark in the second-year examinations.

The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize: Established by Mrs. R.B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize: A prize of \$50 will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during the year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

First- or Second-Year Students

The John V. O'Dea Prize: A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has

completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Dalhousie Law School.

First-Year Students

Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law: A prize will be awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Family Law.

Carwell Prize: The company sponsors a book prize to the student who achieves the highest average in first-year examinations.

CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing: The company sponsors an annual prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the legal research and writing program among first-year enrollees.

The Class of 1958 Prize: An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State.

The G.O. Forsyth Essay Prize: A prize of \$180 is to be awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic, provided that the essay attains to a sufficiently high standard.

The W. Donald Goodfellow, Q.C., Prize: This Calgary law firm sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first-year class.

The Lang, Michener Prize: The Toronto law firm of Lang, Michener sponsors an annual prize of \$300 to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Contracts.

The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize: This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class, Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

The Roscaban-Dubinsky Prize: A prize is to be offered to the student who achieves the highest standing in the basic course in Family Law I.

The Clyde W. Sperry Prize: The Donor gave to the University in 1975 a sum of money with which to endow a fund to provide an annual prize in memory of Clyde W. Sperry, a graduate of the Law School. The prize is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class, Property in its Historical Perspective.

Bursaries in Law

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

Blake, Casels & Graydon Scholarship [Bursary]:

The Toronto law firm of Blake, Casels and Graydon sponsors an annual award for a student (or two students) among first-year applicants who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need. This award is grouped with bursaries because of the emphasis on financial need.

Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship [Bursary]:

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded to a student (or two students) from Cape Breton County.

The Mary C. Cloye Bursary: Family, friends, classmates and colleagues established an endowment in 1976. The net income is to be awarded as a bursary to assist students in their second or third year of studies who have demonstrated financial need.

The R. T. Donald Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

The George O. Forsyth Entrance Bursaries: From the Estate of the late George O. Forsyth the University was given funds to address a need concerning students. The Governors allocated this fund (primarily) to the provision of bursaries to law students in the first year if they are academically sound and have given suitable evidence of their financial need to the satisfaction of the selecting body. (The fund also provides for prizes.)

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Bursaries:

A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide annual scholarships (the first charge against the fund) and bursaries. That portion of the net income which is allocated to bursaries is to be expended on law students in any year of study who have demonstrated, in the opinion of the selecting body, financial need. Recipients shall also have a satisfactory level of academic standing as determined by that committee.

The Filceant, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship [Bursary]:

The Fraser family has established a memorial fund to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student in any year of study who has been a resident anywhere in Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award. The recipient will be the

student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the most capable student so resident in that county.

Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

Law Special Bursary: An Anonymous Donor in 1982 established an endowment with an initial gift of \$10,000. The Donor has made significant contributions to enhance the fund so that it can be of benefit to more law students. The net income is to be expended on students who have demonstrated to the satisfaction of the selection committee to be in need of financial help.

The Honourable Vincent C. MacDonald Bursary: The sons of the late Honourable V.C. MacDonald, who was dean of the Law School from 1934 to 1950, established a bursary fund as a memorial to their father. Recipients will be selected on the basis of financial need (primarily), character and academic performance.

Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary: The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts & Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

The R. Graham Murray Bursary: In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, Q.C., a distinguished teacher in the Faculty of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a meritorious student and the other portion is allocated to bursaries to students who have shown financial need.

Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary:

In 1985 the Faculty of Law celebrated its centennial. To commemorate this event the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society gave Dalhousie a sum of money with which to endow a bursary fund, the net income from which is to be expended on students who in the opinion of the selecting body have demonstrated financial need.

Jack and Barbara Rafuse Bursary: The net income from an endowment of \$10,000 is to be awarded annually to one or more students who are normally resident in Nova Scotia and are registered in the first year of law. The recipients

will be those who have demonstrated financial need and who otherwise fulfil the terms of the deed of gift. It is possible for an awardee to be considered in a subsequent year of the program.

The George W.W. Ross Memorial Scholarship [Bursary]: An endowment has been established to provide a memorial bursary to some worthy student who is having financial difficulties. The recipient must have passed first-year law in the top third of the class.

The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, N.S.

The Grace M. Wambolt Scholarship [Bursary]: This award is open to native Nova Scotians to assist one or more to attend the first year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law program. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Faculty of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and was the first woman to have awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Faculty of Medicine Awards

Scholarships

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form is available from the Office of the Dean of Medicine. The Scholarships & Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. No application is required.

Entrance Scholarships

Dalhousie Medical Entrance Scholarships: A number of scholarships (and bursaries) are offered to students upon admission if they should satisfy the following criteria, subject to available funds:

1. They must be bona fide residents of one of the Maritime provinces;
2. They must have completed the academic and other admission requirements or be engaged in work which will complete these requirements at the end of the academic year;
3. Although the selection of awardees will depend primarily upon scholastic ability, the Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards;
4. They must file their application on the prescribed Faculty of Medicine form, part of which is to be completed and signed by the dean of the faculty in which they are currently studying, or of the faculty from which a degree has already been received. A completed bursary form is a required part of any application;
5. Applications will be received up to 1 June, addressed to the Dean of Medicine; and
6. The awards will be made as soon as possible, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical course in the year of award and the recipient's registration as a student at the regular date in September.

These scholarships are funded ordinarily from a portion of the annual income of the William Isaac Macdougall Scholarship Fund.

James A. Wardrope Entrance Scholarship: The late Dr. M.J. Wardrope established an endowment as a memorial to his son. The net annual income is to be awarded to a student of high academic standing who is entering first year of the medical program. Note please that applications are to be made under the same regulations as for the Dalhousie Medical Entrance Scholarships, omitting the first paragraph.

In-course Scholarships

Harold Barnett Scholarship: On behalf of the Donors the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association set up a fund to provide a scholarship to the second-year student who has attained the highest standing in Respiratory Physiology.

Dr. Frederick S. Goodline Scholarship: The Carleton Memorial Hospital of Woodstock, N.B. sponsors a scholarship to be awarded annually to the fourth-year medical student from New Brunswick, who has shown outstanding interest or proficiency in Family Medicine during the clerkship year.

The Dr. Mabel Goudge Medical Scholarship: In her Will the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge arranged for the establishment of scholarships to undergraduate medical students and to graduate psychology students. In Medicine there are three scholarships which are to be awarded to the female students who have achieved the highest standing at the end of each of the first, second and third years. (There is also a prize of the same value; see the prize section for details.)

William Isaac Macdougall Scholarship: A gift from the Estate of Andrena Frances Macdougall established an endowment, the income from which is to be expended as general medical scholarships upon such conditions as the University from time to time may decide.

The J. Randolph Murchison Scholarship: A bequest from the Estate of Olga M. Murchison established an endowment, the net annual income from which is to be awarded as a scholarship in memory of her husband to a needy medical student from Prince Edward Island.

The Dr. Robert M. Pendrigh Scholarship: This fund was established in 1979 by the Dr. R.M. Pendrigh Scholarship Committee of the City of Saint John as a memorial. The net annual income is to be awarded to a student who in the opinion of the University has demonstrated merit and need, and who otherwise fulfils the terms of the Trust Deed.

The Bonnie S. Stewart Scholarship: The University received a bequest to provide an annual scholarship to a student who intends to become a medical missionary and who, in the opinion of the Faculty, shows the attributes of human concern and demonstrates academic performance.

The R. S. Smith Medical Scholarship: Among the benefits conveyed by the original Deed of Gift was the provision for an undergraduate scholarship as a memorial to Ross Stewart Smith, the only child of James Ross Smith and Etiza Cochran Smith, who died early in his manhood. Subsequent bequests greatly enhanced the fund and following

a period of development, the annual income can now support several undergraduate scholarships and a fellowship. The portion of income which is allocated to undergraduate awards is to be expended on general medical scholarships upon such terms as the University from time to time may decide.

The A.B. Wiswell Scholarship: A fund has been established to provide from the net annual income a scholarship which is to be awarded to that student who passes the first-year medical course with the highest standing. In making its selection the committee shall consider the candidate's character and financial need too.

Prizes and Medals in Medicine

The John F. Black Prize: A bequest from the Estate of the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, established an endowment, the net income from which is to be awarded to the fourth-year student who attains the highest standing in Surgery.

Bristol Laboratories Prize: The firm of Bristol Laboratories of Canada sponsors an annual prize to a third-year student for the purchase of books. Both financial need and academic performance are to be considered. The fields of therapy and pharmacology are to be covered in the selection of books.

The Professor John Cameron Prize: The late Dr. John Cameron, a Professor of Anatomy, bequeathed a sum of money to the University to make possible the awarding of an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Anatomy.

CARS Prize: The Canadian Arthritis and Rheumatism Society, Nova Scotia Division, sponsors an annual prize to the fourth-year student who authors the best essay on a subject dealing with disorders of the locomotor system.

Canadian Foundation for Ileitis and Colitis Award: This prize is awarded to the third-year student who attains the highest mark in the subject, Gastrointestinal System.

CIBA Collection Award: A set of five volumes of the Netter Medical Illustrations, being the annual gift of the CIBA Company Limited, is awarded to the student who obtains the second highest standing in Anatomy.

Andrew James Cowie, MD, Memorial Medal: Established by the late Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, this medal is to be awarded to the member of the fourth-year class who has achieved the highest standing in Obstetrics,

42 Awards

provided that the person's standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to merit an award.

Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prizes: Four prizes of books are awarded annually to students of the second, third and fourth years of medicine upon application to the Dalhousie Students' Medical Society. Applicants will be assessed on financial need, academic standing and involvement in student affairs.

The Department of Surgery Essay Prize: At the end of fourth year a prize will be awarded to the student who authors the best essay written on a subject related to surgery. A number of suggested topics will be made known to students in that year.

The Department of Surgery Prize: There is an annual prize to be awarded to the student in third year who achieves the highest standing in Surgery.

Burke Fullerton Award: The Nova Scotia Chapter of CFPC sponsors an award to the student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine during fourth year.

General Electric X-Ray Corporation Prize: The company sponsors an award to the fourth-year student who has taken an elective in Radiology and submits of a short paper summarizing his/her elective experience. The award is based on the Department's evaluation of the student in the elective program.

The Max Forman Research Prize: The Max Forman Research Fund sponsors in alternate years a prize to promote and to recognise excellence in medical research among all junior investigators (students, interns, residents and fellows) in the Faculty of Medicine.

The Dr. W. Sidney Gilchrist Prize in Preventive Medicine: The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association sponsors an annual prize in memory of Dr. Gilchrist, a graduate of Dalhousie's Faculty of Medicine who was, for many years, a medical missionary in Angola. The award, to a third-year student, is based on the cumulative academic standing in Preventive Medicine over the previous three-year period and on overall performance in Patient Contact (Year III) of the Family Medicine program.

The Morris and Sarah Gold Award: There is an annual award offered to the undergraduate medical student to recognize distinguished achievement in the field of medical literature.

Dr. Norman H. Goss's Prizes: Under the will of the late Dr. N.H. Goss a bequest to the University set up a fund, the income from which is to be expended as prizes to medical students concerning the cultural aspects of their education.

The Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize: A prize (equal in value to the corresponding scholarships) is awarded to the female graduate who has achieved the highest academic standing.

The Dr. J.V. Graham Prize: A bequest from the Estate of the late Dr. J.V. Graham established an endowment to provide a prize to a second-year student. The recipient will be the student who has attained the highest aggregate standing in Anatomy in the first and second years of the medical program.

The Dr. L.M. Green Memorial Award: The net annual income from an endowment is to be awarded to the student in Obstetrics and Gynecology who, in the opinion of the department, has best displayed compassion and clinical competence.

Halifax Infirmary Award: Each year an award is made to the intern who is deemed to have had the best record at the hospital.

Halifax Infirmary Medical Advisory Committee Award: This prize is given to the fourth-year student who has authored the best published paper in a recognised journal, the work for which was carried out at the Halifax Infirmary.

Dr. Kenneth Hall Memorial Psychiatry Prize: This award recognises the attainment of the highest mark in psychiatry in third year.

Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize: On the occasion of the 80th birthday of Dr. J.S. Hammerling, Dalhousie's first professor of Otolaryngology, an endowment was set up to provide an annual prize. It is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest standing in the otolaryngology clerkship.

Dr. W.H. Hattie Prize in Medicine: Whilst he was Assistant Dean, Dr. Hattie initiated anonymously an annual prize to honour the student in fourth year who achieved the the highest standing in Medicine. The prize has been perpetuated in his memory by Dr. Carl K. Pearlman of California, the recipient of the award in 1937.

Isihyaka Book Prize: The sum of \$75 is to be awarded annually to the qualifying first-year medical student for the purchase of books.

The Dr. Morris Jacobson Memorial Prize: This award is presented to the undergraduate medical student who has achieved the highest standing in Family Medicine.

The Dr. R.O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry: An endowment has been established to provide an annual prize in honour of Dr. Jones' accomplishments and service in the field of psychiatry. The prize is awarded to the new graduate who has attained the highest grade in psychiatry during the four years of the medical program.

The Mary Koncovy Prize: The Koncovy family has established a fund under the direction of the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association for the purchase of books for the library. The books will be deposited in the name of the student who was selected.

Lange Book Awards: The firm of Lange Medical Publications sponsors book awards to two students with high standing in each of the underclasses in Medicine.

Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology: An endowment was established to provide an annual prize in memory of the late Dr. Frank G. Mack, who was Professor of Urology from 1922 to 1950. The prize is awarded to the student in fourth year who shows excellence in Urology.

Merck, Sharp & Dohme Medicine Award: The firm of Merck, Sharp & Dohme Canada Limited sponsors an annual prize to the student in Therapeutics who has demonstrated particular accomplishment.

Dr. John W. Merritt Prize: In memory of her husband Mrs. Merritt established a fund to provide an annual prize to the student who has achieved the highest aggregate standing in Surgery throughout the four years of the medical program.

The Dr. A.F. Miller Prize: There is an endowment to provide an annual prize to a student who submits as part of his/her elective the best written review in the field of respiratory. If circumstances should warrant it, the selection body may award the prize for achievement in another area.

C.V. Mealy Company Prizes: The company sponsors three prizes which are to be awarded annually to students who have attained the highest standings in each of the second and third years of medicine.

Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize: The Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada established an endowment to provide an annual prize in memory of Dr. R.B. Nichols. It is to be awarded to the woman medical student who has achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

Dr. Clara Olding Prize: This prize, paid from the income of an endowment of \$5,000, as a memorial to Mary Clara Olding, MDCM 1896, wife of Arthur Morrison Hebb, MDCM 1902, who practised medicine together at Chester, is awarded annually, at the discretion of the University, to the student making the highest aggregate in the examinations of the fourth year, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology: This cash prize is awarded to the student in the fourth year who has attained the highest academic standing in Urology as determined by the Department of Urology.

Poulenc Prize: A prize, being the net interest on an endowment given by Poulenc Limited, will be awarded to the student who attains the highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

Dr. Harry Poulos Prize: A Fund has been established to provide from the annual income a prize to the Second Year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has achieved the highest standing in psychiatry. The name of the winner is to be inscribed on a suitable plaque located in the Nova Scotia Hospital, under whose initiative the Fund was established.

Prize in Medicine: A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has achieved the highest standing in all examinations in Medicine in second, third and fourth Years.

Beth Rafuse Memorial Award: An endowment has been established to provide an award to a student in Second Year who is in good standing and who has displayed compassion, fellowship and understanding. Financial need may also be considered. An additional sum will be given to the Kellogg Health Sciences Library for the purchase of books in the names of Miss Rafuse and the recipient. A Special Committee comprising of representatives from the Second Year Medical Class, Phi Rho Sigma Medical Society and the Executive Secretary of the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association.

Dr. Albert A. Schwartz Prize: This prize will be awarded at the end of fourth year to the student who has written the best essay on a subject related to Orthopaedics.

Senator C.V. Emerson Award: A prize is awarded to the intern at the Saint John General Hospital who demonstrates the highest practical knowledge and best record of service to the hospital, to its patients, and to the medical profession.

44 Awards

Dr. C.B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine: This medal is awarded annually on graduation to the student standing highest in the regular medical course provided that he or she has achieved the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

Upjohn Company Award: This prize is awarded to the student in second-year Medicine who has attained the highest standing in the class on *Infectious Diseases*.

Victoria General Hospital Prize: A prize is awarded each year to the intern having the best record at that hospital.

The Dr. J.C. Wickwire Medal and Prize: The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association established in 1985 an award consisting of a suitably engraved medal and a prize of \$500. The award, given in honour of Dr. J.C. Wickwire, is available to the student who is considered to have demonstrated high competence in the subject of Patient Contact.

Dr. Gordon B. Wiswell Prize: An annual prize of \$100 presented by the Department of Paediatrics in memory of Dr. Gordon B. Wiswell, Professor of Paediatrics from 1942-1959. The prize is to be awarded to the fourth-year student showing the greatest distinction in paediatric studies.

Bursaries in Medicine

Dalhousie Medical Entrance Bursaries

A number of bursaries (and scholarships) are offered to students on admission who satisfy the following conditions:

1. They must be bona fide residents of one of the three Maritime provinces;
2. They must have completed the academic and other admission requirements or be engaged in work which will complete these requirements at the end of the academic year;
3. While selection will depend primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admission Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards;
4. They must file their application on a form prescribed by the Faculty of Medicine, part of which is to be completed and signed by the Dean of the Faculty they are attending, or of the Faculty from which a degree has already been received by the applicant. A completed bursary information form is a required part of any application;
5. Applications will be received up to 1 June, addressed to the Dean of Medicine; and
6. The awards will be made as soon as possible after the end of March, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical course in the year of award and his/her registration as a student at the regular date in September.

These bursaries are funded by the J.G. and E. MacDougall Fund.

The Dr. A. Gaum Bursary: The friends and family of Dr. Abe Gaum have established an endowment fund to honour Dr. Gaum in recognition of his interest in community service and health facilities in Cape Breton. The fund provides a bursary to an entering student who in the opinion of the Medical Admissions Committee has demonstrated financial need. Residents of Cape Breton are to be given preference.

Charles J.W. Hinman Memorial Bursary: From the net annual income one or more bursaries may be awarded to assist undergraduate medical students who demonstrated satisfactory academic progress and who provide to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

The IODE/John Stewart Chapter Bursary: Over the years the John Stewart Chapter of the IODE has sponsored an annual bursary to be awarded to a student at the completion of his/her second year who shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance. The Chapter has thoughtfully established an endowment, the annual income from which can provide one or more bursaries to deserving medical students.

The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries: Under the terms of the will of the late Doctor John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established. The income from which is to be used for "such deserving persons who being ... undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie University are ... most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity."

Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7, Medical Student Bursary: This Chapter of the Order of the Eastern Star donated to the University in 1985 the sum of \$15,000 to establish an endowment. From the net annual income one or more bursaries will be awarded upon conditions the University from time to time may set.

The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary: This is a bursary donated in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, to be given to a needy student in medicine who has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

Eita and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary: A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary: This bursary in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of Medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

The Merle Smith Bursary: From the Estate of A.R. Merle Smith came a bequest of \$50,000 in 1979 to endow a bursary fund. The annual income therefrom may be used to provide one or more bursaries to a student (or students) who is (are) enrolled in the Dalhousie Medical School beyond first year. The fund is restricted to matriculants of Bathurst High School, Bathurst, N.B.

Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary: The Estate of Dorothy A. Templeman gave a bequest of \$5,000 to establish an endowment to benefit medical students. The University is authorized to use the income at its discretion for scholarships or bursaries upon conditions it from time to time may determine. The fund has been allocated to providing one or more bursaries.

The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weid Memorial Bursaries: Family and friends collected a sum of money and in 1985 donated this to Dalhousie University to establish an endowment to fund bursaries in memory of Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weid. A member of the Medical Class of 1981, she undertook three locum-tenens in Nova Scotia and Labrador, following her internship in Halifax. Dr. Weid then became a travelling physician with the Grenfell Mission, based at Melville Hospital in Goose Bay, Labrador. The net annual income is to be awarded as bursaries, each of approximately \$1,000, to needy medical students as determined by the selecting committee.

University Regulations

General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
 2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
 3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except by special permission of the Senate.
 4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
 5. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated course must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.
 6. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dental, Dental Hygiene and Physiotherapy students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
 7. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent at a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. on payment of the required fee.
 8. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
 9. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the Faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
 10. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 6, for Spring convocations (or October 12 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on March 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October or February graduation the dates are Sept. 1 and Jan. 1 respectively.
- ### Release of Information About Students
1. Disclosure to students of their own records
 - (a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
 - (b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of the appropriate fee, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". Such right will not apply to students in debt to the University.
 2. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University
Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

3. Disclosure to Third Parties

- (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
 - (i) Name;
 - (ii) Period of Registration;
 - (iii) Certificates, diplomas, degrees awarded.
- (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
- (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
- (d) Other than in the above situation, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g., in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.

2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the appropriate Dean or Director of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences (which is delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee), as well as certain other offences.

3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.

4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

5. Examples of Academic Offences

(a) Plagiarism

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which could lead to loss of credit and suspension from the University. Plagiarism may be defined as the presentation by an author of the work of another author, in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think that the other author's work is one's own. A student who is in any doubt as to what constitutes plagiarism is urged to discuss the matter with the instructor concerned before completing an assignment.

(b) Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by impersonating any other person, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee).

(c) Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a course related to any degree, diploma or certificate program, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (i) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or,
- (ii) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or,
- (iii) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or,
- (iv) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or,
- (v) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,
- (vi) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one course for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate program.

Senate Discipline Committee

1. Composition

Academic Offences are dealt with by the Senate Discipline Committee, which consists of five members, three of which are members of the Senate and two of which are students.

2. Terms of Reference

(a) The Senate Discipline Committee is vested with original jurisdiction to consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred.

(b) The Senate Discipline Committee shall assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate.

(c) The Senate Discipline Committee shall report its findings and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of the Senate. The Secretary of the Senate shall forward a copy of the report to any member of the University community whom the Senate Discipline Committee has found to have committed an offence or irregularity and if the member concerned be other than a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic).

(d) If the member of the University found to have committed an offence or irregularity is a student, ~~she~~he may appeal to Senate any finding or any penalty imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee by advising the Secretary of the Senate in writing within 30 days of receipt of the report by the student.

(e) The Senate Discipline Committee, when it finds that a member of the University who is a student has committed an academic offence or irregularity may impose one or more of the following penalties:

(i) loss of all credit for any academic work done during the year in which the offence occurred;

(ii) suspension of rights to attend the University for a specified period;

(iii) dismissal from the University;

(iv) such lesser penalty as the Committee deems appropriate where mitigating circumstances exist.

Faculty of Dentistry

The Maritime Dental College was founded in 1908 and quartered in rooms provided by Dalhousie University in the Forrest Building. In 1912 an arrangement was made by which the Maritime Dental College became the Faculty of Dentistry of Dalhousie University.

In the main, medical science classes of the Dentistry Course are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty located in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building and the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories & Diagnostic Centre. The other subjects in the curriculum are taught in the Dentistry building which was opened in 1958, and extensively enlarged and renovated in 1980.

The Dental Library contains practically complete files of the dental periodicals and a large collection of books.

Classes are supplemented by clinics and demonstrations in the Victoria General Hospital, the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and the Canadian Forces Hospital. The buildings are all close by and form part of a compact group of hospitals and teaching centres. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive varied clinical instruction and experience.

In addition to the DDS Program the Faculty also offers a four-year graduate program leading to the Degree of Master of Science in Oral Surgery, a two-year post-graduate program leading to a Diploma in Periodontics and a two-year program leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

The Faculty also has an office for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education which arranges short courses primarily for dentists and dental hygienists.

Admission to Doctor of Dental Surgery Program

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified students from other provinces and countries may be considered.

For the information of possible applicants the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 1988/89.

Number of applicants: 179 (119 men, 60 women)

Number enrolled: 32 (19 men, 13 women)

Age of Students: Range: 20-29, Mean 22.9

Pre-dental university education: 2 years - 1; 3

years - 1; 4 or more years (no degree) - 1;

Bachelor's Degree - 26; Masters or equivalent - 3.

Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 30; Other

Canadian Provinces - 2; Mean DAT, reading

comprehension - 5.4; Mean DAT, PAT - 4.3;

Mean DAT, chalk carving - 5.8; Mean DAT,

academic average - 5.0.

Place of Residence of Students

For dental admission purposes, the place of residence of an applicant is the place where the applicant is domiciled. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the home of the student's parents or guardian is located. The DAT application form contains a question regarding Preferred Province of Residence. Under normal circumstances the Admissions Committee accepts the statement by the student of his preferred province of residence as it appears on the reported results of the Dental Aptitude Test. Attendance at a University in the Atlantic Provinces does not, by itself, constitute having residence in the Atlantic Provinces.

Application Procedure

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$20.00 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made.

The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application. Applications must be complete for consideration by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to June 30, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by March 30. Applications completed after March 30 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class.

(a) Faculty of Dentistry application form.

(b) Canadian applicants must submit results from the Canadian Dental Association Dental Aptitude Testing Program. Applicants must complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than November to be considered for admission to the following year. Most successful applicants have achieved a score of 4.0 or better on their manual dexterity portion of the DAT. Information regarding the Dental Association Aptitude Testing Program may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, from the Faculty of Dentistry, or by writing to the Administrator, Dental Aptitude Test Program, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Y6. Applicants from other countries may submit the American Dental Association Dental Aptitude Testing Program results. While this information is not a final or deciding factor in selection it is used as an additional criterion by the Admissions Committee when evaluating student qualifications.

(c) Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded by the Institution or Institutions at which the applicant completed his pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, it would be advantageous to forward an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.

(d) Three completed confidential evaluation forms (provided in the application package) in regard to the applicant's character are to be forwarded directly to the Registrar. At least one of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant. These are in addition to any assessment which may be obtained from a College Advisory Committee.

(e) The Admissions Committee requests an assessment of the applicant by a College Advisory Committee from the Institution the applicant is attending. Applicants should make themselves known to university teachers so that the university evaluation can be based on a personal knowledge of the applicant by an appropriate Faculty member.

(f) To ensure physical, mental and dental fitness a medical certificate and a dental certificate (provided in the application package) must be completed on behalf of each applicant.

(g) Applicants may be required to attend an admissions interview.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dentistry or Medicine at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$100.00 before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

Admission to First Year of the DDS Program

Minimum Academic Requirements

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree program whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following before June of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry: a minimum of 10 full-year academic classes* (usually during two years of full-time attendance), including university classes of a full academic year's* duration in biology, general chemistry, organic chemistry, physics and three full year academic classes* chosen from the humanities and/or social sciences, one of which must involve a significant written component; as well as three other full year academic classes*. The science classes must include laboratory instruction or seminar periods.

* a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of the written and spoken word. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programs in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS Program, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of their family dentist to learn about the dental profession. They are also encouraged to visit the Faculty of Dentistry and talk with and observe the dental students.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that ensures serious consideration for admission. However, demonstrated capacity to carry a full program of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a dentistry student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a program is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, university recommendation, references).

Admissions to Advanced Standing in the DDS Program

The Faculty of Dentistry will determine each academic year if spaces are available for advanced standing students. The availability of advanced standing opportunities is very limited. The Faculty offers no assurance that it will accept advanced standing students in any given academic year.

Students who have completed all or part of their dental education in another approved Faculty of Dentistry may apply for admission with advanced standing on the following conditions.

1. Together with a completed Faculty of Dentistry application form, the candidate must submit a complete academic record.
2. No student may be accepted for admission to advanced standing if his/her pre-professional standing is below that required for admission to the first year of dentistry at Dalhousie University.
3. Each applicant must be evaluated as to his/her standing suitability. The Admissions Committee may conduct a personal interview and/or may require a written/oral examination.
4. Credit can be given only for the work of a completed academic year, and students must register for all classes of the year into which they are admitted at Dalhousie.
5. The Admissions Committee will determine the appropriate level of entry for an advanced standing student. Applicants who have a dental degree from a university in a foreign country may only be considered for admission to the first, second, or third year of the Dentistry program.
6. Applicants for advanced standing who have a dental degree from a university in a foreign country should take at least Parts One and Two of the Canadian National Dental Board examinations or at least Part One of the American National Dental Board examinations prior to applying to the Faculty of Dentistry.

Course Waiver Policy

Course waivers may be granted by the Academic Standards Committee upon the recommendation of Division Heads, Departmental Chairmen or the Director of the School of Dental Hygiene as may

be appropriate. Requests for such waivers must, in the case of dental students, be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and, for dental hygiene students, to the Director of the School. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and in no case will a request be considered after the course has been in progress for two weeks. Documentations, including course descriptions and transcripts, must be submitted to the Associate Dean or Director for review and prior approval in consultation with the appropriate academic Division, Department or School. Approval for the waiver of any course may be conditional, requiring partial attendance or completion of an appropriate project or examination.

Eligibility for Course Waiver

Advanced Standing and Transfer Students: Normally, advanced standing and transfer students are not eligible for course waivers unless specifically proposed by the Admissions Committee. If the student feels that there is sufficient cause for one or more course waivers to be granted, application must be made for all such waivers to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. After consultation with the Admissions Committee and appropriate Course Director(s) a recommendation will be forwarded to the Academic Standards Committee for consideration.

Dentistry:

(a) Normally, a dental student who has successfully completed a Dalhousie course required by the dental curriculum with a grade of B⁻ or better within the previous three years will not be required to repeat the course during his dental education.

(b) A dental student who has successfully completed a course at another university, with a grade of B⁻ or better within the previous three years, which he/she believes is comparable to a required course in dentistry, may apply for a waiver in the usual manner. In this instance, the student will be required to successfully complete a challenge examination.

Dental Hygiene: Normally a dental hygiene student who has received a 'C' grade or better in a Dalhousie course that is required by the dental hygiene curriculum, is not required to complete the course during her dental hygiene education. A dental hygiene student who has received a 'C' grade or better for a course believed to be comparable to a dental hygiene course, may apply for a waiver in the usual manner. Under exceptional circumstances, a lower grade may be considered by the Academic Standards Committee on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Dental Hygiene.

Computation of Grade Point Average

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purposes of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted to the class of any year unless he or she has passed in all subjects of the previous year and has obtained a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.0. A student who has failed in more than two subjects in any one year or who has received an F grade in any course or has received an overall grade point average less than 2.0, does not receive any credit for work done in that year.

First and second year students are not promoted unless they have passed all subjects and obtained a grade point average of 2.0 in each year. Students in third year are not promoted unless they have passed all subjects, obtained a grade point average of 2.0 in all didactic subjects, and an overall grade point average of 2.0. Students in fourth year are not graduated unless they have passed all subjects, obtained a grade point average of 2.0 in all clinical subjects, a grade point average of 2.0 in all didactic subjects, a grade point average of 2.0 in all clinical subjects, and an overall grade point average of 2.0.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dentistry. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

Students must prepare such exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in classes involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programs.

From time to time, certain clinical requirements are established for students. These requirements must be fulfilled before a student may obtain credit for the work of that year. Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required by Faculty to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at the Fall Convocation.

A candidate who has deficiencies at the termination of regular classes and who clears these deficiencies in time to be promoted or graduated will receive only the lowest passing grade in those subjects in which the deficiencies existed.

Academic Year

The academic year commences in early September, and for the first three years, the course continues until the latter part of May. The academic year for the fourth-year class terminates in the early part of May. Classes begin immediately after the regular registration date, and late registration will be permitted only under most exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the program is currently 140 weeks in actual attendance: two 36-week sessions of two semesters each, a 36-week session of three semesters in third year, and, a 32-week session of three semesters in the fourth year.

Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform Course Directors, the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, the Director of Clinics and any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other serious cause. Application for special consideration due to injury, illness, or other serious cause shall be made to the Dean not later than three days (excluding holidays) after the student's return to classes following an injury or illness.

Failure to report as required may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory course grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

Examination and Class Grades

Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Certificates indicating less than 90% of attendance at any class are not ordinarily accepted.

Class Grades

Upon completion of a class a student is awarded a grade of A, B, C, D, FM or F. In this system A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental evaluation; F is a failing grade disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and the entire academic year.

The Numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all didactic courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

| Letter Grade | Numerical Score |
|--------------|-----------------|
| A | 85 - 100 |
| B | 70 - 84 |
| C | 60 - 69 |
| D | 50 - 59 |
| FM | 40 - 49 |
| F | 0 - 39 |

The teaching divisions concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades A, B, C, D, FM, and F. If a division also wishes to award any of the grades, A⁺, A⁻, B⁺ or B⁻ in a clinical course, definitions of these requirements must be available as well.

Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

Grade point equivalents are used to calculate grade point averages, which in turn are used to determine class standing and as factors in determining recipients of prizes and awards.

| Grade | Point Equivalent |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|
| A (A ⁺ , A ⁻) | 4 |
| B (B ⁺ , B ⁻) | 3 |
| C | 2 |
| D | 1 |
| FM, F | 0 |

Calculation of Average

Each class is assigned a weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components, however the difference in weight between the smallest and largest didactic course weight in any year may not be greater than a 1:3 ratio. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by the course weight. The student's grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the Academic Program and divided by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0, is entitled to supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

A candidate who has failed in more than two subjects in any one year or who has received an F grade in any course or has received an overall grade point average less than 2.0, does not receive any credit for work done in that year.

Supplemental examinations are held on the day specified in the Academic Calendar, and at no other times and are written at Dalhousie unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the program such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than the lowest passing grade (D).

Appeals

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding their failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

Provincial Regulation

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examining facility leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all ten provinces of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces, sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, Suite 103, 100 Bronson Ave., Ottawa K1R 6G8.

The program of dental education in the Faculty has received approval of the Canadian Dental Association and the Council on Dental Education of the American Dental Association. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree is, therefore, an accepted educational qualification for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of U.S.A., and the Boards of many of the states of the United States.

Graduates in Dentistry from Dalhousie University may be licensed in Nova Scotia by the Provincial Dental Board without further examination.

Instruments, Equipment and Books

Larger items of equipment and some clinical instruments are provided on loan by the University. All other instruments and material for practical instruction must be procured by the students. Normally, the Faculty obtains these for the students to ensure delivery in time for the start of the academic year. This practise, however, does not prohibit students from purchasing their instruments and material from any source or sources they wish provided that: (a) the instruments are in a new condition and of the particular type and manufacture prescribed by Faculty. (b) the instruments and material are

54 Faculty of Dentistry/Anatomy

available in time for the start of the academic year (c) advice is received by the Office of the Dean not later than 28 February from any student who intends to purchase instruments and material privately for the ensuing academic year. This deadline is essential as experience has shown that Faculty must place orders not later than 1 March to ensure the likelihood of delivery in time for the start of the academic year.

The textbooks prescribed for the various courses are arranged in the same manner as instruments and material.

The following estimate of the cost of instruments and books for each year is subject to change without notice, but it can assist the students in estimating their expenses.

| | Instruments Purchase | Instrument User Fee | Textbooks Manuals & Handouts |
|----------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Year I | \$1,898.00 | \$500.00 | \$1,186.65 |
| Year II | \$2,067.00 | \$500.00 | \$1,078.00 |
| Year III | \$ 67.00 | \$500.00 | \$ 200.00 |
| Year IV | \$ none | \$500.00 | \$ 150.00 |

Academic Program

The course for the degree of Doctor of Dental Surgery extends over four years.

It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down.

The course is as follows:

First Year

Gross Anatomy, Microanatomy, Neuroanatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, First Aid, Oral Biology, Dental Anatomy & Occlusion, Dental Biomaterials Science, Operative Dentistry, Communications, Orthodontics, Introductory Periodontics.

Second Year

Microbiology, Pharmacology, Immunology, Systemic Pathology, Oral Diagnosis, Radiology, Oral Surgery, Removable Prosthodontics, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Communications, Fixed Partial Prosthodontics, Occlusion, Preventive Dentistry, Pediatric Dentistry, Dental Biomaterials Science, Introduction to General Dentistry, CPR.

Third Year

Clinical Practice, Oral Pathology, Radiology, Oral Surgery & Anaesthesia, Removable Prosthodontics, Operative Dentistry, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Occlusion, Pediatric Dentistry, Ethics, Practice Management - Basic, Community Dentistry, Table Clinics, CPR.

Fourth Year

Clinical Practice, Total Patient Care, Seminars in: Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery, (Patient Health Assessment), Restorative, Removable Prosthodontics, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Pediatric Dentistry, Dental Oncology, Jurisprudence, Practice Management - Advanced, General Dentistry, CPR.

Classes of Instruction

Anatomy, Biochemistry, Immunology, Microbiology, Pathology, Pharmacology, and Physiology are offered by the Faculty of Medicine.

Department of Anatomy

Head of Department: D.G. Gwyn.

Faculty Advisors

Gross Anatomy: Dr. I.G. Mobbs, 424-2497
Neuroanatomy: Dr. D.A. Hopkins, 424-3509
Microanatomy: Dr. M.M. Hansell, 424-2006

Instruction by the staff, Department of Anatomy, Faculty of Medicine.

Gross Anatomy - D1001R:

A two-term course for first-year Dental students which provides an introduction to human anatomy in the clinical context and detailed study of the Anatomy of the head, neck and oral cavity. Texts: Moore's Clinically Oriented Anatomy. Grant's Atlas of Anatomy or McMinn and Hutchings' Head and Neck Anatomy. Cunningham's Manual of Practical Anatomy.

Neurological Sciences (Neuroanatomy) - D1003R:

The anatomical component of this class provides the student with an introduction to the organization of the human nervous system. The course is taught concurrently with Neurophysiology. Prescribed Texts: Junqueira, et al. Basic Histology latest ed.; or Wheeler et al, Functional Histology, latest ed.

Microanatomy - D1002R

The class for first-year Dental students consists of one lecture and a two-hour laboratory per week. This section covers the microscopic structure of the tissues and organs of the human body, stressing the relationship of structure and function. Prescribed Texts: Cormack Introduction to Histology; Di Fiore, Atlas of Human Histology; Reference Text: Fawcett, A Text Book of Histology.

Department of Biochemistry

Head of Department: W. Carl Breckenridge
Telephone: 424-2480

Instruction by the staff, Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Medicine.

Biochemistry for Dental Students - D1004R

This class occupies approximately 75 hours, and consists of lectures. It is given in both terms of the first year and serves two general purposes. 1. It provides an introduction to general biochemistry, which should enable students to read and understand current reports of biochemical research related to Dentistry and allied subjects; 2. It provides detailed instruction in a few specialized areas of particular interest to students of Dentistry. General topics include the structure, function, and biosynthesis of proteins; enzyme action; energy production by cells; and control of metabolism. Specialized topics include nutrition, calcium and phosphate metabolism, and collagen chemistry and biosynthesis. This class is intended for students of Dentistry. Others may take it only with special permission of the Department of Biochemistry.

Department of Microbiology

Head of Department: K.B. Easterbrook
Telephone: 424-3587

Instruction by the staff, Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Medicine and Faculty of Dentistry.

Immunology - D2002A:

Immunology deals with the structure and synthesis of antibodies and mechanisms of antibody and cellular immunity to infections. Also discussed are mucosal immunity, the complement system and mechanism of hypersensitivity. Reference Book: Seif, *Basic Immunology: Immune Mechanisms in Health and Disease* (1987)

Microbiology - D2001A:

This class which commences in the first term of second year covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology and parasitology. Students are instructed in Medical Microbiology in the first trimester. In the second trimester they participate in Oral Microbiology as a separate course. The lectures deal with the physiology of bacteria, a systematic study of the pathogenic bacteria, viruses and rickettsiae, structure and use of antibiotics and the natural history of infectious organisms, Oral Microbiology, Microbial history of infectious organisms, Oral Microbiology, Microbial disease with oral manifestation. Laboratory periods are designed to familiarize the student with the microscopic cultural and biochemical characteristics of bacteria, sterilization, disinfection and antibiotics. Reference

Books: Sherris, *Medical Microbiology and Introduction to Infectious Diseases*; Jawetz et al, *Review of Medical Microbiology*; William A. Nolte, *Oral Microbiology*; Burnett and Scherp, *Oral Microbiology & Infectious Disease*.

Department of Pathology

Head of Department: M.A. MacAulay
Telephone: 424-2091

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pathology, Faculty of Medicine.

General Pathology - D1605R:

This is a class of 55 hours and is taken with first-year medical students. It deals with the selective and coordinated responses of cells, tissues and organs to injury stimuli, with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of diseases. The subject areas covered by this program are cell injury, the inflammatory response, healing and repair, neoplasia, and some aspects of pathology of trauma, environment, aging. Most of the instruction is by lectures. Learning resources, including slide-tape programs, are made available. There are 4 laboratory sessions which deal with selected structural changes in injured cells and tissues. Texts: The class starts in January of each year and the Department will advise students of the texts which are available in the Kellogg Library for use.

Department of Pharmacology

Head of Department: K.W. Renton

Course Coordinator: M. Karmazyn
Telephone: 424-3435

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine.

Pharmacology - D2003R:

This second-year class is a separate course for Dental students taken during both semesters and consisting of 45 hours of lectures. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action with special attention given to groups of drugs used commonly in dental practice (local and general anesthetics, analgesics, tranquilizers) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Text: Katzung, *Basic and Clinical Pharmacology*. Reference Book: American Dental Association, *Accepted Dental Therapeutics*.

Department of Physiology and Biophysics

Head of Department: T.F. MacDonald
Telephone: 424-3517

Faculty Advisor: Dr. J. Dudar

Instruction is given by the staff, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Faculty of Medicine

Physiology (Biol. 4403) - D1006R:

A survey course in human physiology for first-year Dental students which is structured around the various body systems. It consists of three lectures per week and occasional tutorial sessions and laboratory demonstrations. Descriptions encompass all levels of organization, from subcellular structures to integrative functions of complex organisms and interactions with the environment. The first semester concentrates on membrane physiology, the cardiovascular system, kidney function and respiration. The central nervous system, digestion, endocrinology and metabolism are topics taught in the second semester. Review of Medical Physiology, 13th edition, W.F. Ganong, 1987.

Department of Oral Biology

Chairman of the Department: M.M. Cohen Jr.
Telephone: 424-1678

First Year General Studies - D1101R:

This first year course deals with various topics including: (1) Introduction to Human Embryology; (2) Craniofacial Embryology; (3) Principles of Dysmorphology; (4) Craniofacial Dysmorphology; (5) Perspectives on the Face; (6) Oral Histology, Embryology, and Correlative Pathology; (7) Basic Science of Oral Biology; (8) Perspectives in Growth and Development; (9) Human Genetics and Dentistry; and (10) Perspectives in Public Health. Texts: Cohen, M.M., Jr., First Year General Studies; Hansell, M.M., Embryology.

Systemic Pathology - D2101R:

This is an eighty hour course presented in the first and second terms to the second year dental students by Oral Pathology, Faculty of Dentistry, and Department of Pathology, Faculty of Medicine. Basic disease processes are emphasized and the ways in which these affect the organ systems are studied. This course provides a foundation for assessing the patient's health, and for arriving at a diagnosis. Texts: Robbins, S.L., Angell and M., Kumar, V., Basic Pathology, Fourth edition, Saunders, 1987.

Oral Pathology - D3101A:

The objective of this course is to provide the pathologic basis for a rational approach to diagnosis and treatment of oral diseases. Extensive lecture notes are provided prior to each lecture.

Required texts: Shafer, W.G., et al: A Textbook of Oral Pathology, Fourth edition, W.B. Saunders, Col, Toronto, 1983. Eversole, L.R.: Clinical Outline of Oral Pathology: Diagnosis and Treatment. Second edition, Lea and Febiger, Philadelphia, 1984.

Oral Medicine - D4201B:

This course is also given jointly by Oral Pathology and Oral Diagnosis. It consists of rotation through the Mouth Clinic in both terms and a one hour weekly seminar in the second term. It is designed to integrate the knowledge acquired in previous courses and to apply it in the management of individual patients and cases presented in Clinical Pathologic Conferences. Text: Eversole, R.R., Clinical Outline of Oral Pathology: Diagnosis and Treatment. Journals: Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, Journal of Oral Surgery, British Journal of Oral Surgery, and Journal of Oral Pathology.

Department of Oral Diagnosis and Oral Surgery

Location: Dental Building, Room 5129
Telephone: 424-1679

Faculty Advisor: Dr. D.S. Precious
(Undergraduate Advisor)

Division of Oral Diagnosis

Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D2203B:

A course of lectures, demonstrations and clinical exercises. Students are taught the principles and methods of diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment planning. Some of the lecture topics are co-ordinated with Clinical Preventive Dentistry and presented in two other courses; D2350R and Radiology D2201R. The examination in this course is given at the conclusion of second year. Text: Mitchell, Standish and Fast, Oral Diagnosis/Oral Medicine and Treatment Planning. Barsh, L.L., Dental Treatment Planning for the Adult Patient.

Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D3202R:

Third year students gain practical experience rotating through the Oral Diagnosis clinic during the year. Students do a complete diagnostic work-up (history taking, radiographs, charting and treatment planning) on assigned patients. Students are given exercises in radiographic interpretation and recognition of technical and processing errors. Reference Books: Wood, N.K., Treatment Planning - A Pragmatic Approach; Halstead, Blozia, Drinnan, Gier, Physical Evaluation of the Dental Patient; Scopp, L.W., Oral Medicine; Bell, Orofacial Pain.

Clinical Oral Diagnosis/Radiology and Treatment Planning - D4202R:

The fourth year student continues to do complete diagnostic work-ups. Students develop skills in the delegation and supervision of auxiliary personnel in radiography. Reference Books: Wood, N.K., *Treatment Planning - A Pragmatic Approach*; Halstead, Blozis, Drinnan, Gier, *Physical Evaluation of the Dental Patient*; Scopp, I.W., *Oral Medicine*; Bell, *Orofacial Pain*.

Radiology - D2201R:

A series of lectures, laboratory exercises and clinical training covering the technical aspects of radiology, the hazards and safety of radiation and normal radiographic anatomy of intraoral radiographs. Text: Goaz and White, *Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation*. Reference Books: Langland, O.E.; Sippy, F.H.; and Langlais, R.P., *Textbook of Dental Radiology*, second edition.

Radiology 3rd Year - D3205A:

Third year students receive a series of lectures on differential radiographic interpretation and extra-oral radiographic techniques. The clinic training in radiographic technique and interpretation is included in D3202R. Text: Langlais, R.P., and Kaste, M.J.: *Exercises in Oral Radiographic Interpretation*. Reference Books: Goaz, P.W. and White, S.C., *Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation*.

Division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Oral Surgery - D2202A:

A lecture/demonstration class of one lecture a week in the first term of second year. The classes and demonstrations cover the topics of all aspects of local anaesthesia. Final examination takes place upon completion of the course. Text: Malamed, *Handbook of Local Anesthesia*.

Oral Surgery - D3203R:

A lecture class of two lectures a week throughout third year. The lectures cover the topics of Clinical Therapeutics, Oral Surgery and orientation to General Anaesthesia. Examination takes place on completion of each component. Texts: Krugler, *Textbook of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery*; Monheim, *General Anesthesia in Dental Practice*. Reference Book: Dingman and Natvig, *Surgery of Facial Fractures*.

Clinical Oral Surgery - D3204B:

The undergraduate develops clinical skills by clinical oral surgery practice under supervision in the Oral Surgery Clinic in the Dental Building.

Oral Surgery - D4203R:

This class throughout the fourth year consists of:
1. Patient health assessment. The first term is devoted to lectures by physicians and is designed

to give the student a broad understanding of the problems and procedures involved in the practice of medicine and to prepare for intelligent cooperation with physicians and other health workers. The class also prepares the student to render a better health care service by recognizing the signs and symptoms of general diseases which require the services of a physician. This series of lectures is followed in the second term by seminars devoted to clinical management of patients with specific disease processes. 2. Surgical conferences are held weekly during the second term. These conferences permit the review of management of a broad range of current surgical procedures.

A comprehensive examination is held at the end of the year covering Patient Health Assessment, management of the hospitalized patient and principles involved in specific surgical problems. Reference Book: Collins and Crane, *Internal Medicine in Dental Practice*.

Clinical Oral Surgery - D4204R:

(1) The undergraduate develops clinical skills by practising clinical oral surgery under supervision in the Oral Surgery Clinic in the Dental Building. This takes place during the first term of fourth year.

(2) On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, and the Canadian Forces Hospital. During the rotation an orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided.

Department of Restorative Dentistry

Acting Chair of Department: Dr. K.L. Zakariassen

Division of Endodontics

Division Head: S.M. Brayton

Telephone: 424-1904

Endodontics - D2305B:

A series of lectures once a week in the second term of second year in conjunction with demonstrations and laboratory periods dealing with the diseases and therapy of pulp tissues and adjacent structures. Texts: Cohen & Burns, *Pathways of the Pulp*; Serene et al, *Principles of Pre-Clinical Endodontics*. Reference Books: Seltzer, *Endodontology*; Bender and Seltzer, *The Dental Pulp*.

Endodontics - D3310A:

A continuation of Endodontics D2306B consisting of one lecture a week in the first term of third year. More advanced aspects of Endodontics are

58 Restorative Dentistry/Applied Oral Sciences

discussed with emphasis on the clinical management of endodontically involved teeth. Text: Cohen & Burns, Pathways of the Pulp.

Endodontics - D4309B:

A weekly seminar is devoted to Endodontics in the second term of fourth year.

Clinical Endodontics - D3309R and D4306R:

Students are required to give treatment to a minimum number of patients in the third year of the dental course and to continue to treat endodontic cases during the fourth year.

Division of Operative Dentistry

Division Head: Dr. R. Bannerman

Telephone: 424-8799

Dental Anatomy and Occlusion - D1301R:

This class consists of lecture and laboratory periods in the first year. It covers the macroscopic or gross anatomy of the individual teeth; their anatomy on cross section; a study of physiologic tooth form, the alignment of the teeth in the jaws, and an introduction to the study of the occlusion of the teeth in the various jaw relations. Lectures are supplemented by laboratory periods in tooth and Functional Wax-up Techniques. Texts: Kraus, Jordan & Abrams, Dental Anatomy and Occlusion; Link, Tooth Carving Manual. Reference Book: Wheeler, Dental Anatomy, Physiology and Occlusion (5th ed.).

Operative Dentistry - D1303R:

These classes consist of lectures and laboratory periods commencing the first year. The student is introduced to diseases of the teeth, their cause and prevention, as well as the fundamental methods of restoring lost tooth structure. Instruction is also given in the restoration of teeth with full or partial veneer crowns of metal, porcelain or plastic either separately or in combination. Clinical practice commences in second year. Texts: Sturdevant, The Art and Science of Operative Dentistry (2nd ed.)

Operative Dentistry - D3303A:

During the first term of third year a seminar/lecture course in Operative Dentistry is conducted which introduces several concepts not previously presented and facilitates the diagnosis of the students' first Fixed Partial Prosthodontics cases.

Clinical Operative Dentistry - D3304R and D4301R:

This class, conducted throughout the third year, enables the student to develop skills in rendering operative dental treatment to patients. During the third year, emphasis is on each student gaining technical experience in many different restorative procedures.

Fixed Partial Prosthodontics - D2303R:

This class consists of weekly lecture-laboratory periods throughout second year. The content consists of the fundamental principles and techniques for the construction of fixed prostheses for replacing missing natural teeth. Instruction is also given in diagnosis and design of fixed partial dentures as well as in the associated areas of dealing with commercial dental laboratories, trouble shooting and clinical management of fixed restorative treatment. Text: Shillingburg, Hobo and Whitsett, Fundamentals of Fixed Prosthodontics.

Clinical Fixed Partial Prosthodontics - D3306B

Throughout third year, students are provided with practical experience in the management of patients requiring full or partial crown restorations and simple types of fixed prostheses. Often the fixed restorative treatment is integrated with treatment rendered by other disciplines.

Restorative Dentistry Seminar - D4306R:

Taking a problem-oriented approach, this seminar program is intended to cover some of the more important aspects of the clinical management of restorative dental problems drawing upon the student's previous background in restorative dentistry clinic experience including patient management and the literature on these subjects.

Department of Applied Oral Sciences

Division Head: D.W. Jones

Telephone: 424-8812

Dental Biomaterials Science - D1302R, D2306A:

Approximately 105 hours of lecture, demonstration and laboratory instruction are given in the first and second years. The course aims to provide the graduating dentist with a firm foundation for understanding the properties and behaviour of materials used in Dentistry and their interaction with the oral environment. This background should enable materials to be selected and used to the best advantage. The first part of the program concentrates upon the relationship between structure and properties of materials. The student with this fundamental background will thus be able to cope with the understanding of any new materials which may be developed in future years. It provides a scientific basis for the discriminating selection of materials for future dental practice. In addition the program is intended to provide the dental student with information needed to interpret the laboratory and clinical behaviour of dental materials and to understand the technical procedures used in their manipulation. In addition to the program given in the first and second years, a number of lectures are integrated into the 3rd year of the clinical program in order to emphasize the connection between fundamental properties and clinical applications of materials. In Fourth

Year some 30 hours of seminars are conducted jointly with other divisions covering the clinical applications of dental materials. Text: Phillips, *Science of Dental Materials* (8th ed.). Reference Books: Craig, *Restorative Dental Materials* (6th ed.); Greener et al, *Materials Science in Dentistry*; Anderson, *Applied Dental Materials* (5th ed.).

Division of General Dentistry

Division Head: W.A. MacInnis
Telephone: 424-1912

Introduction to General Dentistry - D2307R:

This full year course in second year is designed to introduce the student to comprehensive clinical dentistry. The didactic classes followed by clinical sessions reinforce and integrate the various disciplines in preparation for patient treatment.

Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D4313R:

Practical experience in developing a diagnostic data base and appropriate treatment planning for the students' patient family.

Patient Care - D4314R:

This course provides the opportunity for students to systematically deliver specific treatment to their patient family.

Comprehensive Care - D4315R:

A recently developed clinical course which emphasizes a Faculty commitment to comprehensive integrated therapy with the objective of inculcating in students an appreciation and commitment to comprehensive, integrated patient care.

Quality Assurance - D4316R:

A series of seminar and clinical activities that focuses on developing in students the ability to reflect on the quality and type of care they deliver, to summarize the success and limitations of the care they provide and to communicate this information to professional colleagues. Inherent in this is the assessment of their patient management capabilities.

Division of Removable Prosthodontics

Faculty Advisor: J. Gerrow
Telephone: 424-8806

Removable Prosthodontics - D2301R:

A series of lectures, seminars, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences dealing with the fundamental principles and techniques of treating the partially edentulous and totally edentulous patient, by using Removable Prosthodontics. Text: Hickey, Zarb & Bolender, *Boucher's Prosthodontic Treatment for Edentulous Patients* (9th ed.); Stewart, Rudd, Kuebker, *Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics* (1st ed.).

Removable Prosthodontics - D3301R:

A lecture seminar series conducted once each week aimed at augmenting and developing more extensively the principles, and concepts, of Removable Prosthodontic treatment. Text: *Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*.

Removable Prosthodontics - D4302A:

This is a weekly lecture seminar series aimed at clarifying areas of concern, exploring areas of controversy and correlating clinical experience in Removable Prosthodontics. Offered in part with other Divisions. Text: *Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*.

Clinical Removable Prosthodontics - D3302R and D4303R:

Practical experience in the treatment of patients requiring removable prostheses for the replacement of missing teeth and contiguous tissues.

Dental Oncology - D4311R:

A lecture series conducted once each week during the first term, aimed at familiarizing the students with the dental health care needs of the cancer patient.

Division of Periodontics

Faculty Advisor: J.D. Sterrett
Telephone: 424-1419

Introduction to Periodontics - D1304B:

One lecture a week for the last 10 weeks of first year as an introduction to the understanding of periodontal health and disease. Text: Lindhe, *Textbook of Clinical Periodontology*.

Periodontics - D2304R:

One lecture a week is given throughout the second year on the nature and clinical features of periodontal disease. The clinical management of periodontal disease is introduced.

Periodontics - D3307R:

One lecture a week is given throughout the third year. The class emphasizes the clinical management of patients with periodontal disease. Text: Goldman, *Atlas of Surgical Management of Periodontal Disease*. Reference Books: Orban's, *Periodontics*; Goldman, *Periodontal Therapy*; Prichard, *Advanced Periodontal Disease*, Glickman's *Clinical Periodontology*.

Periodontics - D4304A:

This class of one hour per week in the first term of the final year is a seminar program stressing topics of a practical clinical nature.

Clinical Periodontics - D3308R

Practical experience in the treatment of patients requiring periodontal care in the second year. Introductory and advanced clinical training occur in the second and fourth years.

Department of Pediatric and Community Dentistry

Faculty Advisor: W.B. Barro
Telephone: 424-1662

Division of Orthodontics

Faculty Advisor: W.B. Barro

Preclinical Orthodontics

Orthodontics together with the related subject Pediatric Dentistry covers the field of management of the dental problems of the child patient.

Orthodontics - D1402A:

A series of lectures introduced in the first semester of first year, designed to acquaint the student with the general principles of growth and development of the dento-facial complex. Particular emphasis is placed on the normal development of occlusion. Text: Moyers, Handbook of Orthodontics (3rd ed.), 1973.

Orthodontics - D2401R:

These lectures continue throughout the students' second dental year. Whereas the first series of lectures attempted to define normal growth and development of the cranio-facial morphology, these lectures illustrate factors dealing with the development of abnormal growth and development. Thus the cause of skeletal and dental malformation, and the classification of the types of skeletal, dental and functional malformations are discussed. An attempt is made to relate the varying degrees of abnormal facial and occlusal development to the norm.

Orthodontic laboratory techniques are taught in a three-hour session per week of the first term of second year. Through lectures, demonstrations and practical work the basic principles governing the design and construction of removable and fixed appliances are introduced.

Emphasis is placed on the prevention of malocclusion and the control of tooth movement. Preclinical demonstrations of orthodontic techniques are introduced in the second term of second year. This series of demonstrations and workshop activities is intended to bridge the gap between theory and clinical orthodontic practice. A series of orthodontic treatment lectures is given in the second term of second year. These are intended to deal with the theoretical and practical problems of applying the principles of removable and fixed appliances to the various general and

specific orthodontic problems found in the third and fourth year clinical practice. Texts: Moyers, Handbook of Orthodontics (3rd ed.), Sims, Minor Tooth Movement in Children, 1972.

Clinical Orthodontics - D3401R:

The third year students are introduced to clinical orthodontics for a two hour period throughout the year and apply the principles taught in first and second year to treat their patients. The students rotate through this clinic to observe and discuss the diagnosis and treatment of all patients undergoing treatment. The latter part of the second term is devoted to the continuation of treatment for their patient as well as the treatment of patients transferred from the fourth year student.

Orthodontics - D3402B:

A series of lectures in 3rd year introducing the student to the principles of orthodontic differential diagnosis and treatment.

Orthodontics - D4401B and D4403R:

Clinical orthodontic practice continues through the whole of the final year of the dental course. Seminars are conducted throughout the year on the basis of reviewing the whole orthodontic course and placing this knowledge in the perspective of the overall dental treatment requirements of the patient.

Division of Pediatric Dentistry

Faculty Advisor: Dr. I.C. Bennett
Telephone: 424-7170

Pediatric Dentistry - D2403R:

Study models, radiographs, clinical photos, and diagrams will be used to simulate patients in this pre-clinical course. The student will be expected to recognise normal development of the dentition and variations from normal on these patients. In addition, the student will be expected to outline a plan of treatment for these patients, including timing of treatment, appliances (in this course limited to fixed space maintainers and habit control appliances) and justification and goals of treatment.

Pediatric Dentistry - D2405B:

A series of weekly lectures in second term of second year covering theory and practice of Dentistry for Children, and patients with special needs. Text: Braham and Morris, Textbook of Pediatric Dentistry.

Pediatric Dentistry - D3407R:

A series of lectures in the third dental year which deals with advanced theory and clinical procedures in the practice of Dentistry for Children. A term paper is required. Text: Braham and Morris, Textbook of Pediatric Dentistry.

Pediatric Dentistry - D4406A:

A seminar program designed to cover selected topic areas in children's Dentistry. The topics are discussed in detail and serve as a review of information presented in second and third year. An opportunity is provided for students to relate their clinical experiences to their didactic knowledge on Dentistry for Children.

Clinical Pediatric Dentistry - D3404R:

Clinical experience in Dentistry for Children is gained in the Faculty clinic. The first term is devoted to a self-paced typodont exercise module done in the clinic. The student is assigned children and adolescent patients upon successful completion of the module. An initial examination or recall examination is done for each patient and a treatment plan is drawn up. All required treatment is done by the student within the assigned clinic.

Clinical Pediatric Dentistry - D4404R:

The senior dental students obtain clinical experience in diagnosis and dental treatment of children and adolescent patients within the Faculty clinic, mobile clinic and on a rotation within the Dental Department at The Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children. An attempt is made by the Division to assign a variety of children and adolescents so that the senior student may gain experience in examination and treatment of normal patients, special needs patients, medically compromised patients and patients with facial growth and development problems. Handbook - Division of Pediatric Dentistry.

Division of Community Dentistry

Communications - D1401B:

The two semester sequence of communication classes focuses on macro- and micro-orientations to basic communication problems within the dental profession. The first of the two classes focuses upon the history of dentistry, professionalism, ethics, scientific writing, biostatistics, and public speaking. Required Textbook: Young & Striffler, *The Dentist, His Practice, and His Community*.

Communications - D2402A:

This series of lectures focuses upon the dentist-patient relationship and specific communication problems inherent to it. Topics discussed in lecture include basic communication skills, management of anxiety, and patient motivation. Required Textbook: Ingersoll, *Behavioural Aspects in Dentistry*.

Community Awareness Program - D2406R, D3406R, D4407R:

During the final three years students will have to select four (4) extramural activities from a wide variety of field experiences each of which is designed to prepare them for their role as a dental health care professional and as a leader in lay

communities. All extramural activities will be co-ordinated through Community Dentistry and three of the four activities will have to be completed by the end of the third year.

Preventive Dentistry - D2404R:

Preventive Dentistry is a two semester sequence of lectures discussing problems and theories in the field of preventive dentistry. Topics discussed include a broad overview of the problems of dental disease, use of fluorides in preventive dentistry, control of plaque, oral hygiene instruction, and diet and nutrition.

Dental Public Health - D3403B:

Dental Public Health is presented as a series of lectures and seminars discussing current issues in dental public health. Students are encouraged to further their understanding of a specific issue by researching and reporting a topic of their choice.

Ethics - D3406A:

Dental Ethics is presented in a series of lectures and seminars on the theory and important principles of ethics. Topics discussed include respect for autonomy, beneficence, justice, and veracity along with an orientation to various models of health and disease.

Jurisprudence - D4402B:

Jurisprudence is presented in a series of lectures which discuss such topics as principles of law, dental malpractice, standards of care and negligence, consent to treatment, patient records, licensure and discipline, and malpractice insurance.

Practice Management (Basic) - D3405B:

Dental Practice Management is presented as a two semester sequence of lectures. Topics discussed in the first semester include an overview of the management process, how to get a small business started, financial considerations, selection of equipment and supplies, and marketing.

Practice Management (Advanced) - D4405A:

The second series of lectures in this two semester sequence continues a discussion of topics essential to an understanding of practice management. Topics discussed include personnel, office systems and processes, developing and evaluating other sources of expertise, and planning for the future. A summary of the two semester sequence is presented.

Interdisciplinary Courses Occlusion II - D2302B, D3305A:

A lecture course is presented by specialists in various dental fields to review the basic concepts of occlusion and the interrelationship between dental, skeletal, neuromuscular form and function.

Patient Management Seminar - D4310R, D3311R:

A series of monthly seminars which focus on clinical patient care activities of third and fourth year dental students as well as second year dental hygiene students. Management of patients and chart audits provide a focus for assessing the management capabilities of students.

Geriatric Dental Care:

This is a series of lectures concerning relevant topics which are integrated and sequenced into the appropriate scientific and clinical courses currently offered in the four year dental program. The goal of the sequence is to develop within the student a true understanding of the aging process, physiologically and psychosocially, as well as the clinical skills and treatment procedures they must possess in order to provide dental care to this growing segment of the population.

Clinical Practice:

During the third and fourth years of the course, a large portion of the student's time is devoted to clinical practice. The conditions of a private practice of dentistry are simulated as closely as possible, including the effective use of auxiliary personnel. Students are encouraged to carry out complete treatment for each patient. Before graduation, students are required to demonstrate a satisfactory proficiency in all phases of general dental practice.

During the clinical years emphasis is placed upon the demonstration and seminar method of teaching. Senior students, on a rotation basis, are required as part of their clinical training to deal with emergency calls, under supervision, in order that after-hour professional responsibility may become an integral part of their clinical practice.

In addition to the experience gained in the dental clinic, a program is arranged for extra-mural training and experience in affiliated hospitals.

Table Clinic D3601B:

Students in their third year will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic of interest in research or clinical practice. The presentation is graded on a pass/fail basis. All presentations are judged in a public presentation for prizes. The winner is supported for travel to the National Convention of the Canadian Dental Association for the annual presentation of table clinics by representative students from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

Excuse Program - D1502R, D2504R, D3505R, D4507R:

This program is offered in all years. It is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics of their particular interest that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

The division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery offers a four-year graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Science. Graduates of this program are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the program are contained in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Graduate Biomaterials Course Part I and Part II - D5301R (Dalhousie) BME 6350 (Technical University of Nova Scotia):

This is a full credit course (6 credit hours) of combined lecture, seminar and reading assignments at the PhD, MSc level. The course provides an applied and working understanding of the fundamental nature and behaviour of selected biomaterials used as artificial substitutes for natural tissues. The course will cover various aspects of materials science and biocompatibility of materials used in, on and about the body. Consideration will be given to evaluation of the effects of the body on materials as well as the effect of materials on the body tissues. Part I of the course (3 credit hours) will cover fundamental principles, whilst Part II will cover the material in greater depth using specific examples.

Post-Graduate Program in Periodontics

Department of Restorative Dentistry

Division of Periodontics

Division Head: J.D. Sterrett

Program Director

T. ChinQuee

Telephone: 424-1420

Faculty

Members of the Faculty of Dentistry

Members of the Faculty of Medicine

Members of the Faculty of Arts and Science

The post-graduate program in Periodontics is of two years duration. It is structured to provide students with the clinical and didactic experience which is necessary for the practice and teaching of Periodontics. On successful completion of the program, candidates are awarded a Certificate and are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists of Canada.

Admission Requirements

To be eligible for admission, candidates must hold a DDS or DMD degree from a dental school recognized as accredited by the Council of Education of the Canadian Dental Association, or its equivalent. Criteria used in selection include past academic performance and professional experience. In addition, letters of recommendation are required as well as a personal interview. The selection process is coordinated by the Advanced Education Committee working in conjunction with the Division of Periodontics.

The program begins annually in early September. Completed applications must be received by the preceding October 31st.

Post-graduate Program Requirements

1. Satisfactory completion or credit for the prescribed courses.
2. Attainment of satisfactory clinical knowledge and skills in the field of Periodontics.
3. Satisfactory completion of a research study and its successful defence before a committee struck by the Program Director.

Classes

Year 1

| | |
|--|--------|
| Anatomy | D5002A |
| Clinical Practice | D5009R |
| Clinical Seminars | D5001R |
| Developmental Biology | D5000R |
| Epidemiology, Biostatistics & Research Methodology | D5013A |
| Examination & Diagnosis of Periodontal Disease | D5014A |
| Microbiology of Periodontal Diseases | D5015A |
| Multidisciplinary Approach to Periodontal Therapy | D5016R |
| Occlusion | D5017A |
| Oral Pathology | D5008R |
| Orthodontics in Periodontal Therapy | D5018A |
| Pathogenesis of Periodontal Diseases | D5019A |
| Pharmacotherapeutics | D5020A |
| Patient Health Assessment | D5021A |
| Research | D5012R |
| Surgical Literature Review | D5022R |
| Surgical Technique Seminars | D5023R |
| TMJ Clinic & Seminars | D5024R |
| Ultrastructure of the Periodontium | D5025R |

Year 2

| | |
|---|--------|
| Clinical Practice | D6006R |
| Clinical Seminars | D6005R |
| Developmental Biology | D6000R |
| Multidisciplinary Approach to Periodontal Therapy | D6009R |
| Occlusion | D6010A |
| Oral Pathology | D6003R |
| Rationale for Periodontal Therapy | D6011R |
| Research | D6008R |
| Surgical Technique Seminars | D6012R |
| TMJ Clinic & Seminars | D6013R |
| Pathogenesis of Periodontal Disease | D6014A |
| Microbiology of Periodontal Disease | D6015A |

Tuition

Refer to Schedule of Fees for more information regarding academic and related fees.

Instruments, Equipment and Books

Larger items of equipment are provided on loan by the University. All hand instruments, textbooks, and required photographic equipment must be provided by the student.

Shortly after acceptance into the post-graduate program, the student receives a detailed list of required instruments and photographic equipment.

Students should delay purchasing textbooks and instruments until they commence the program.

Continuing Education

Assistant Dean, Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education: D.P. Cunningham
Director: K. MacDonald
Telephone: 424-1674

The Faculty of Dentistry operates an office for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education which organizes short courses for dentists, dental hygienists and other auxiliaries. The principal objectives of these courses are the review of basic knowledge and the introduction of new information, concepts and practices. Members of the Faculty, local resource people and visiting clinicians are employed. While in the past most of these courses have been offered in Halifax an increasing number are being offered in other centers. Clinical half days and the provision of speakers are also arranged through this office. The content, location and scheduling of the various offerings are based on advice received from faculty, the committee for Continuing Education of the Faculty, and from an advisory panel consisting principally of representatives of dental and dental hygiene organizations in the Atlantic Provinces. Alumni events are scheduled with advice from the Alumni Relations Committee. The tuition fees charged are cost related and are set individually for each course.

Interested persons should address inquiries to: Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education in Dentistry, Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 3J5. Phone: (902) 424-1674 or 1914.

Academic Staff (1988/1989)**Dean**

Kenneth L. Zakariassen, BA (Minn.), DDS (Minn.), MS, Cert. Endo. (Minn.), PhD (Minn.)

Dean Emeritus

James D. MacLean, DDS (Tor.), FICD, FACD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor of Fixed Partial Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty from 1952

Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

Bruce Graham, DDS (Tor.), MS, Cert. Proa. (Ohio St.), MRCD(C), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics

Assistant Dean for Student Affairs

R.M. MacDonald, DDS (Dal) BSc (St. Fx). Assistant Professor of Operative Dentistry

Assistant Dean for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education and Assistant Dean for Clinical Affairs

Donald P. Cunningham, DDS (Tor.), MSc (Queen's), Dip. Pedo. (Tor.), Associate Professor of Pedodontics

Assistant Dean, Research

Derek W. Jones, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram., C.Chem. FRSC, FADM, Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science and Adjunct Professor of Engineering Physics, TUNS

Secretary of Faculty

Elliott S. Sutow, BSc (Penn. St.), PhD (U. of Penn.), Professor of Biomaterials Science

Emeritus Professors

R.H. Bingham, DDS (Dal) FICD, Professor of Oral Diagnosis, and a member of Faculty from 1955.

George Murray Lewis, DDS (Dal), FACD, FICD, Professor of Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty from 1940

Arthur H. Ervin, DDS (Dal), MSc (Ohio St.), Cert. Proa. (Ohio St.), Professor of Prosthodontics and member of faculty from 1969

Kenneth MacFarlane Kerr, DDS (Dal), Cert. Proa. (Ohio St.), FICD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor of Prosthodontics and member of Faculty from 1950

Professors

L.C. Bennett, BDS (Liverpool), DDS (Tor.), MSD (U. of Wash.), FACD, FICD, Professor of Pedodontics

- S.M. Brayton, BSc, DMD, Cert. Endo. (Tufts), FRCD(C), Dip. ABE, FADI, Professor of Endodontics
- D.V. Chaytor, DDS (Dal), MSc (Ohio St.), Cert. Proth. (Ohio St.), MRCD(C), FADI, Professor of Prosthodontics: Leave of Absence
- M.M. Cohen Jr., BA (Mich.), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn.), FCCMG, Professor of Oral Pathology; Professor of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine: Leave of Absence
- D.W. Jones, BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram., C.Chem. FRSC (U.K.), FADM, Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science and Adjunct Professor of Engineering Physics, TUNS
- F.W. Lovely, DDS (Dal), MS (Mich.), FRCD(C), FICD, Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- D.G. Pentz, DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio. (Tufts), Professor of Periodontics
- D.S. Precious, DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), FADI, Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- E.I. Sutow, BSc (Penn. St.), PhD (U. of Penn.), Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science
- K.L. Zakariassen, BA (Minn.), DDS (Minn.), MS, Cert. Endo. (Minn.), PhD (Minn.), Professor of Endodontics

Adjunct Professor

- H.W. King, BSc (Birmingham), PLU (Birmingham), DIC (Imperial College), Adjunct Professor of Biomaterials

Associate Professors

- N.H. Andrews, BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip. Perio. (Walter Reid Hosp.), Associate Professor of Periodontics
- W.B. Barro, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), MCID, Associate Professor of Orthodontics
- T. Chin Quee, BDS (Dundee), MSD (Northwestern), Cert. Perio. (Northwestern), Associate Professor of Periodontics
- D.P. Cunningham, DDS (Tor.), MSc (Queen's), Dip. Pedo. (Tor.), Associate Professor of Pedodontics
- J.E. Elner, DDS (Alta.), PhD (Mich.), Associate Professor in Pediatric & Community Dentistry.
- A.K. ElGeneidy, BDS, DDS (Alexandria), MScD, DS:CD (Boston), DDS (Dal), FDSRCS (Lon.), FADI, Associate Professor of Oral Diagnosis
- G.H. Faulkner, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Associate Professor of Operative Dentistry
- E.M.C. Franklin, DFC, CD, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Associate Professor of Operative Dentistry
- B. Graham, DDS (Tor.), MS, Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), MRCD(C), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics
- E.I. Hannigan, DDS (Dal), MS (Boston), Associate Professor of Periodontics, Leave of Absence

- B.B. Harsanyi, BA (Colegio Alice Block), DDS (Colombia), MS (Oregon), DDS (Dal), FRCD(C), Associate Professor of Oral Pathology
- R.E. Hoar, DDS (Dal), MSc (Texas), Cert. in Maxillofacial Prosthodontics, FADI, Associate Professor of Prosthodontics
- A.E. Hoffman, DDS (Dal), FRCD(C), FICD, Adjunct Associate Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, Leave of Absence
- A.I. Ismail, BDS (Baghdad), MPH (Michigan), PHD (Michigan), Associate Professor of Community Dentistry
- P.M. Pronych, BA (Seak.), DDS (Dal), MS, Cert. Pedo (Ohio St.), Associate Professor of Pedodontics
- V.B. Shaffner, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind.), MRCD(C), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics, Leave of Absence
- T.E. Spracklin, BA (Acadia), DDS (Dal), MScD (Tor.), FRCD(C), Associate Professor of Orthodontics
- O.P. Sykora, BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), MA (Mont.), DDS (McG), PhD, (Mont.), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics
- W.I. Vogan, BDS (St. Andrews), DDS, (USC), Dip. Perio. (USC), FADI, Associate Professor of Periodontics, Leave of Absence

Assistant Professors

- C.A. Bain, BDS (Glasgow), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Perio., Cert. Fixed Pros., MScEd (Penn.), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
- R.A. Bannerman, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind.), Assistant Professor of Operative Dentistry
- A.K. Bhardwaj, BDS (Lucknow), DDS (Dal), FRCD(C), Assistant Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- T. Blackmore, BSc (StFX) BEng (NSTC) DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor of Operative Dentistry
- T.L. Boron, DDS (Dal) Assistant Professor in General Dentistry
- R.M. Brygider, DDS (Man.), Cert. Fixed & Rem. Pros. (Med. US Carolina), Cert. Max. Pros. (Roswell Park), Assistant Professor of Prosthodontics
- G.A. Burk, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal) Cert. Endo. (Tufts), Assistant Professor of Endodontics
- J.S. Christie, DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor of Endodontics
- P.L. Cyr, DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal) FRCD(C), Assistant Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- W.O. Donald, DDS (Dal), Dip. Ortho. (Alta.), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
- M.G. Doyle, DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry
- A.A. Drysdale, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C), Assistant Professor of General Anesthesia

- G.M. Foshay, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio. (Penn.), MRCD(C) Assistant Professor of Periodontics, Leave of Absence
- I.D. Gerrow, DDS (Tor.), MS (Iowa), Assistant Professor of Prosthodontics
- R.L. Harrison, DDS (Sask.), MSCert. Pedo. (Rochester), Asst. Professor of Pedodontics
- C.H. Hawkins, DD. (Dal), MSc (Geo. Washington), Assistant Professor of Periodontics
- R.E. Howell, DDS (Loma Linda), Cert. Oral Path. (USC), Assistant Professor of Oral Pathology
- T.D. Ingham, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), FICD Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
- G.M. Jensen, DDS (Dal), MSc (Man.), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics, Leave of Absence
- B. Johnston, DDS (Dal), MS (Quebec), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics, Leave of Absence
- T.C. Larder, DDS (Dal), Cert. Endo. (Tufts), Assistant Professor of Endodontics,
- J.G.L. Lovas, BSc (Tor.), DDS (Tor.), MSc (UWO), Assistant Professor of Oral Pathology
- R.M. MacDonald, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor of General Dentistry
- M. Mader, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Cert. Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor of Periodontics
- N.L. Mantha, BSc (McGill), DDS (McGill) Cert. in Periodontics (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
- D.J. Murphy, BA (St. Mary's) DDS (Dal), Cert. Oral and Maxillo. Surg. (NY) FRCD(C), Assistant Professor of Periodontics
- B. Pass, BSc (NY), MSc (Reutgers), PhD (Reutgers), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor of Oral Diagnosis and Radiology and Dental Biomaterials Science
- R.B.T. Price, BDS (Lon.), LDS, RCS (Eng) MSc (Michigan), MRCD(C), Assistant Professor of Fixed Prosthodontics
- D.S. Richardson, DDS (Tor.), Cert. in Pedo., MS (Rochester), Assistant Professor in Pedodontics
- A.S. Rizkalla, BEng (Carlo), MEng (McGill), PhD (TUNS), Assistant Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science
- M.R. Roda, DDS, (Dal), MSD (Dal), Cert. in FPP (Indiana), Assistant Professor of Fixed Prosthodontics
- E.L. Smith, BA (Bishops), DDS (McG), MCID (Western), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
- J. Sterrett, BSc (Vir.), DDS (Tenn.) Cert. in Perio. (Dal), Assistant Professor of Periodontics
- A.N. Swanzey, BA (UBC), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor of Dentistry
- G.L. Terras, BSc (StFX), BCL (UNB), DDS(Dal), MSc (Rochester), Cert. Pedo. (Rochester), Assistant Professor of Pedodontics
- A.F. Thompson, BDS (Dundee), DDS (Dal), Dip. Ortho. (Tor.), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
- B.A. Wright, BDS, (Lon.) LDS, RCS (Eng.), DDS (Dal), MS (Indiana), MD (Dal), Assistant Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- A.E. Young, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), MS (U. of Mich.), Assistant Professor of Pedodontics

Lecturers

- P.W.H. Amya, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry, Leave of Absence
- P.L. Barro, Dip. D.H. (Dal), Lecturer in Orthodontics
- P. Bourque, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Orthodontics
- H.W. Brogan, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
- D. Currah, BA (Queen's), DDS (McGill), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
- C. Dexter, DDS (Dal), Lecturer of Orthodontics, Leave of Absence
- L.P. Erickson, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Orthodontics
- K. Gravitts, BSc (Guelph), DDS (Western), Lecturer in Oral Diagnosis
- B. Hart, DDS, (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
- W. Horne, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Removable Prosthodontics
- J.F. Houlton, BDS (Bristol), FDSRCS (Eng.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Pedodontics, Leave of Absence
- T.H. Ibrahim, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
- N.J. Kaplan, BDS (Cape Town), Lecturer in General Dentistry
- R.J. Konopasky, BA (Windsor), MA (UWO), PhD (Windsor) Lecturer in Community Dentistry
- W.E. Larder, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
- B.G. Latwails, BSc (St. F.X.), BEd (St. F.X.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Oral Diagnosis
- P.A. Lecch, Lecturer in Orthodontics
- D.C.T. MacIntosh, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Oral Diagnosis
- W.A. Maillet, BSc (Mt. A.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
- A. Nette, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
- L. Peacocke, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
- A. Sachdev, BDS (Welsh National School of Medicine), Cert. Perio (Dal), Lecturer in Periodontics
- P.D. Schaller, BA (Dal), MBA (SMU), Lecturer in Community Dentistry
- M. Seywerd, BSc (Guelph), MSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Removable Prosthodontics
- L. Smith, DDS (Tor.), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry, Leave of Absence
- P. Stirling, DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal) FRCD(C), Lecturer in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- E. Toporowill, B.A. (Sask) DMD (Sask) Lecturer in Periodontics

G. Usher, BSc (Mt.A.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Endodontics

Instructors

- S. Abtnan, BSc (St.FX), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry
- T. Ackles, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Cert. Dental Internship (Toronto), Instructor in General Dentistry and Oral Diagnosis
- P. Bell, DDH (Dal) DDS(Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry
- S. Burke-Brundige, BA (SMU), BSc (MSVU), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis
- A. Burry, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Dental Biomaterials Science
- B. Cresser, BSc (Dal) DDS (Dal) Instructor in Prosthodontics
- T.F. Foley, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics, Leave of Absence
- B.W. Goodine, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry
- D.P. Haas, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry, Leave of Absence
- P. Johnson, BSc (Guelph), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry
- J.B. Kiri, BSc (Acadia) DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry
- T.A. Logue, BSc (Acadia) DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry
- G.F. Lovely, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry
- K. McGrail, Dip. Dental Hygiene (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis
- G.A. Martell, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Endodontics
- C.A. Murdoch, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Oral Diagnosis
- R. Raftus, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Prosthodontics
- S. Roberts, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), BComm (St. Mary's), MBA (St. Mary's), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry
- R.S. Roda, BSc (Dal) DDS (Dal) Instructor in Prosthodontics
- D.S. Trider, BSc (Dal), MSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics
- D. West, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics
- J.J. Williams, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Operative Dentistry
- P. Zwicker, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics

School of Dental Hygiene

Professor

M.G.E. Forgy, Dip DH (Eastman), BA (Saak), BEd (Man.), MA (UBC), Professor and Director of School of Dental Hygiene

Associate Professor

- J. Clovis, DH (Alberta), BEd (Alberta)BSc (Alberta), Assoc. Professor in Dental Hygiene
- K.F. MacDonald, Dip DH (Fornyth), BS (Boston), MEd (Dal), Director, Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education

Assistant Professor

G.M. Butt, Dip DH (Dal), BA (St. Mary's), MEd (Queen's)

Lecturers

- E. Andrews, Dip DH (Dal), RDA (NSIT), BSc (Acadia)
- D. Chalmers, Dip DH (Dal), BSc (Dal)
- P.D. Grant, Dip DH (Dal)
- M.E. Kinnear, Dip DH (Dal)
- A. MacDonald, Dip DH (Dal)
- T. Mitchell, Dip DH (Dal), BSc (Dal)
- D. Morash, Dip DH (Dal)
- N. Prowse, Dip DH (Dal), BSc (Acadia)

Instructors

- B. Fortune, DH (Dal)
- T. Harris, Dip DH (Dal)
- M. Kennedy, DH (Dal), R.N.
- C. Keyser, Dip DH (Dal)
- J.M. Maillet, DH (Dal), B.A. (Dal)
- J. Parker, DH (RCDC)
- H.E. Pittman, DH (Dal) BSc (Dal)
- C.L. Robb, DH (Dal) BA (Univ of Moncton)
- C. Thistle, DH (Dal)

1988 Graduating Class in Dentistry

- Arab, Joffrette Mary
- Atkinson, Edward Paul
- Barron, Allen Steven
- Boudreau, Anthony David
- Brennan, Joanne Agnes
- Casley, Shereen Margaret
- Carr-Kinnear, Heather Dawn
- Chiu Quee, Trevor Anthony
- Chisholm, Bruce Bernard
- Chiu, Suk Bin Billy
- Clark, Donald Scott
- Clinton, Robert John
- Connolly, Michael Joseph
- Dickson, Mark Foster
- Fobes, Elizabeth
- Ford, Gary Stephen
- Furlong, Karen Marie
- Goguen, Gerald David

Grant, Neil
Lowely, Douglas MacLean
MacKenzie, Gregory Reynold
MacLean, Heather Ann
MacLeod, Alan Angus
MacMurravy, Celynn Elizabeth
Martell, Gary Andre
Matheson, Margaret Jo-Anne
McCarthy, Bernadette Catherine
McClusky, Alan Henry
McDonald-Porter, Jane Elizabeth
McDonough, Charlene Marie
Migas, Christo
Mollina, Clifford Scott
Moyle, Lynne Therese
Mullins, Frazer Allen
Murdoch, F. Edward
Otto, Peter James
Parent, Paul William
Price, Richard Bengt Thomas
Ramler, Wayne Charles
Ryan, Randolph Michael
Salzzyn, Michael Roderick
Singh, Tara Aditi
Thomson, John Peter
Wean, Cheryl Anne
Whiting, Christopher John

Rowlings-Clarke, Jacqueline Grace
Roy, Bernice Mary
Sparkes, Cathy Lynn
Tanner, Heidi Lynn
Tregunno, Lesley Ann
van Thiel, Joanne Francis
Williston, Darlene Karen

1988 Graduating Class in Certificate in Periodontics

Mantha, Nicole Lise
Pelletier, Leo

1988 Master of Science (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)

Goodyay, Reginald Hugh Bayard

1988 Graduating Class in Dental Hygiene

Aucoin, Darlene Marie
Barkhouse, Lisa Ann
Bray, Kimberly Ann
Clark, Beth-Helene Laura
Coolen, Christina Dawn
Cunningham, Linda Michele
D'Eon, Odette Marie
Darrah, Darla Ann
Elliott, Jacqueline Leigh
Fauria, Denise Elizabeth
Ferguson, Melinda Marie
Fox, Jacqueline Janeen
Gagnon, Colette Marie
Hart, Jacquelyn Diane
Hebert, Angela Hendrika Elizabeth
Holden, Cynthia Louise
Kehoe, Mary Anne
Kerr, Nancy Lynn
MacDonald, Dolena Marie
MacDonald, Tracy Lynn
MacLean, Michele Lynn
Marsh, Catherine Ann
Morris, Stephanie Marie
Murdoch, Shawna Dawn
Murphy, Patty Eleanor
Murray, Sharon Murdoch
Neary, Johna Marie
Nippard, William James
Foulos, Jennifer Lee
Power, Cheryl Denise
Proctor, Cathy Lynne
Robicheau, Anne Marie

The Law School

Location: 6061 University Avenue
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H9
Phone: Dean Innis Christie 424-2114
Assoc. Dean Susan Ashley 424-1041
Admissions Secretary Rose Godfrey 424-2068
Administrative Officer (Studies) Candace Malcolm
424-1043

Dalhousie Law School is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a "national" law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The LLB degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

Programs and Services

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. By the fall of 1989 a new Law Library will be in operation, housing our collection of over 145,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the Dalhousie Law Journal, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time LLB program at Dalhousie entails three years of study. Dalhousie Law School has also recently instituted a Part-time LLB degree (see below). The first year program is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programs are, for the most part, optional. The first year program consists of the following seven courses: Judicial Rule-Making and the Law of Contract, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to the Study of Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context and Tort Law and Damage Compensation. The second year required courses are Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law. The third year required course

is Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one "major paper" course per year. A more detailed description of all our course offerings follows.

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their LLB on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of the Program is to accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

Dalhousie Law School offers a wide range of optional courses, but is particularly known for its offerings in the marine and environmental law area, with special emphasis on law of the sea. The "marine and environmental law program" (MELP) now offers about a dozen courses in marine and environmental law related areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within the field in North America.

The Law School has recently introduced a Business Law Immersion Term for third year students. This course provides practical training in the resolution of legal problems which develop throughout the life of a business corporation, and is set up so as to encourage the development of lawyering skills (interviewing, fact finding, etc.) and an in-depth knowledge of the substantive law relating to business entities.

Dalhousie Law School has an active clinical law program, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform, all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special classes and seminars, students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive credit for both clinical programs.

The law school offers a joint LLB/MBA program, in which students obtain both the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Master of Business Administration degree in four years. Students first complete one full year of business studies, then complete first year law; the next two years are a combination of business and law courses. Students intending to make application to the joint program should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Program, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

A proposal is now being considered by the University whereby a joint LLB/MPA would be offered. Further details on the status of this proposal may be obtained from the Faculty of Law or the School of Public Administration.

Students are able to participate in several moot programs. All second and third year students are required to participate in moot court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Medical-Legal Moot, the Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (between Dalhousie, the University of New Brunswick and the University of Maine), the Laskin Moot (an administrative-constitutional moot), the Niagara Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools). In 1984, Dalhousie was the Canadian and world champion in the Jessup International Moot and a Dalhousie student was declared the best oralist in the finals of the competition. In 1988, the Dalhousie Canadian-American Moot Court team won the New Brunswick Barristers Society Cup. The Dalhousie competitors earned the prize for best factums in this Mooting competition.

Dalhousie, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia (Trial Division) offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Program for third year students. This program, which is in addition to regular courses and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Two students may also have the opportunity to act as clerk, for credit, to the Appeal Division of the Nova Scotia Supreme Court (see the course entry under Independent Research).

Dalhousie Law School has established exchange programs with the University of Maine School of Law at Portland, Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke, the latter two being Quebec civil law schools. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie.

The law school has an active graduate degree program, offering both the Master of Laws (LL.M.) and the JSD (Doctor of Laws) degrees. The Masters degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and course work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Masters degree may also be taken on the basis of course work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following areas, among others: international law, administrative law, constitutional law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law and environmental law. A special interest has been

developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. More detailed information on the graduate degree program follows.

Student Life

The first year class consisted of 156 people in 1988-9, and the student population in the LLB program was 460. Approximately 40% were women. Many of our students, perhaps 40%, are residents of provinces outside the Atlantic Region. In addition, 13 students joined the LLM program, and 2 students are enrolled in the JSD program. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience. The admissions process is described following the course descriptions in this calendar. We are sometimes able to accept, for advanced standing, a small number of students who wish to transfer to Dalhousie from another law school, or who have received their law degree in Québec or in a common law jurisdiction outside Canada. Application for advanced standing may be made to the Administrative Officer, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, B3H 4H9. All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programs. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, and the annual yearbook. Law students also publish a review entitled *Ansul*.

Dalhousie has an active sports and social program with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Association of Women and Law, the John Read International Law Society, and the Speakers' Committee. The *Domus Legis* Society, a pub open for membership to all law students and graduates, occupies a house which provides accommodation for a few students and serves as a social centre for law students generally.

Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex. Indoor facilities there include a 50 metre swimming pool and a gymnasium/field house the size of a football field.

Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President: Graydon D. Lally
Law Alumni Officer: Jill Shlossberg

The association has almost 3,800 members composed of graduates and faculty of the Dalhousie Law School. In addition, current students are considered non-voting members until graduation. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships between alumni.

The association has established branch offices in Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, the Yukon, the Northwest Territories, Southern Ontario, Southeastern Ontario, Québec, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island and Cape Breton, Nova Scotia. Each branch organizes its own local activities. Association members participate in admission interviews and articling receptions, act as firm contact persons for articling applicants, and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers.

Hearsay, the law alumni magazine, is sent to all graduates of the school to keep them informed of the latest events at the law school.

The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service in their community, and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon. The award is presented at the annual law alumni dinner held in Halifax each fall.

Law Placement Office

Law Placement Officer: Jill Shlossberg

The Law Placement Office offers individual career counselling to students and graduates. The office provides resource materials to assist students in finding articling positions, permanent jobs, summer jobs, and law-related opportunities.

Law firms and some organizations and companies from all across Canada conduct interviews at the law school. Placement Office materials and notice boards communicate information on specific jobs, scholarships and clerkships and about graduate law study programs and awards.

Articling surveys are conducted for most provinces in Canada and articling receptions are held in many cities to introduce students to practising lawyers in those provinces while students are job-hunting there.

Various seminars, workshops and career days are held to advise students of the diverse range of opportunities available to graduates with a legal education.

Preliminary placement surveys of students conducted in their graduating year indicate that placement has been over 90% in the past several years.

Academic Staff 1988-89

Dean

Innis M. Christie, BA, LLB (Dal), LLB (Cantab.), LLM (Yale), Richard Chapman Weldon
Professor of Law

Associate Dean

Bruce H. Wildsmith, BSc (Guelph), LLB (Dal.), LLM (Harvard), Professor of Law

Professors

- Bruce P. Archibald, BA (King's), MA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Col.)
Alastair Bissett-Johnson, LLB (Nottingham), LLM (Mich.)
Christine L.M. Boyle, LLB (Queen's, Belfast), LLM (Queen's, Kingston)(Sabb. Leave and Leave of Absence, 1988-89)
William H. Charles, QC, BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), LLM (Mich.)
Thomas A. Cromwell, BMus, LLB (Queen's), BCL (Oxon)
Peter E. Darby, BA (Mt. Allison), LLB (Dal)
Edgar Gold, BA, LLB (Dal), PhD (Wales), MCIT, FNI, MRIN, Master Mariner (FG), Exec. Dir IITOPS
Edwin C. Harris, QC, BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), RIA, CA
Hugh M. Kindred, LLB (Bristol), LLM (London), LLM (Illinois)
Ronald St. John Macdonald, QC, BA (StFX), LLB (Dal), LLM (London), LLM (Harvard) LLD (McGill)
A. Wayne MacKay, BA (MtA), MA (Flor.), BED (MtA), LLB (Dal)
H. Lealie O'Brien, QC, BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM (Chicago)
Paul Thomas, LLB (Wales), LLM (Yale)
Leon E. Trakman, BComm, LLB (Cape Town), LLM, SJD (Harvard)
Christian L. Wiktor, LLM (U of Wroclaw), MS in LS (Col.) Law Librarian
John A. Yogia, QC, BA (St. Mary's), LLB, LLM (Dal), LLM (Mich.)

Emeritus Professors

- Clayton Hutchins, QC, BA, LLB (Dal)
Arthur J. Meagher, QC, BA, LLB (Dal)
R. Graham Murray, QC, BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard)
John Willis, QC, BA (Oxon.), LLD (Ott., Queen's, Dal, York)

Associate Professors

- Vaughan Black, BA, MA (Carleton), LLB (Tor), LLM (Calif., Berkeley)
Jennifer K. Bankier, BA (Tor), LLB (Osgoode)
Lorene M.B. Clark, BA (UBC), BPhil, (Oxford), LLB (York U.)

72 Academic Staff

W. Brent Cotter, BCom (Sask.), LLB, LLM (Dal),
Exec. Dir. Dal Legal Aid Service
R. L. Evans, BA (Tor), LLB (York)
Phillip Vincent Girard, BA (Brock), LLB (McGill),
LLM (Calif., Berkeley)
H. Archibald Kaiser, BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (LSE)
Wade MacLachlan, BBA (UPEI), LLB (UNB),
LLM (Yale)
D.A. (Rollie) Thompson, BA (McGill), LLB (Dal)
Ian Townsend Gault, LLB (Dundee)
Faye L. Woodman, BA (Dal), LLB (Queen's)

Assistant Professors

Richard F. Devlin, LLB (Queen's, Belfast), LLM
(Queen's, Kingston)
Thomas H. Kemsley, BA, LLB (Queen's), (L.O.A.,
1988-89)
Moira L. McConnell, BA (Victoria, B.C.), LLB
(Dal)
Dianne Louise Pothier, BA (Dal), MA (Carleton),
LLB (Dal)
Dawn Ann Russell, BA (St. Thomas), MA, LLB
(Dal), LLM (Cambridge)
David Lee VanderZwaag, BA, (Calvin), MDiv
(Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dal)

Part-Time Faculty

Robert L. Barnes, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
Anne Bastedo, BA, MA, LLB, (Dal)
Barbara J. Beach, BA, (Tor), LLB (Dal)
S. David Bryson, BA, LLB (Dal)
Feter M.S. Bryson, BA, MA (Dal), BA (Juris),
MA (Oxon), LLB (Dal)
Vincent T. Calderhead, BA (Ulster), MA
(Concordia), MA (Queen's), LLB (Dal)
David A. Copp, (Dal), BSc (UNB), MEng
(TUNS)
Alan M. Crowe, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
His Honour Judge Timothy T. Daley, BA
(Ottawa), BEd, MSW (StFX), LLB (Dal)
Michael E. Dunphy, BBA (Notre Dame), MBS
(UWO), LLB (Dal)
David P.S. Farrar, BA (St. Thomas), LLB (Dal)
J. Wilson Flitt, BA, LLB, MPA (Dal)
Andrew W. Fraser, BA (Queen's), MS (North
Carolina), LLB (Queen's), LLM (Harv)
Visiting Professor
Victor J. Goldberg, BA (Dal), LLB (Tor), LLM
(London)
Walter R.E. Goodfellow, LLB (Dal)
Robert G. Grant, AB (Harvard), BA (Oxon), LLB
(Dal)
James Gumpert, BComm, LLB (Dal)
Michael J. Iospeacu, BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), BSc,
MS, LLB (Dal)
Kevin D. Latimer, BA (Mt.A.), MA (Carleton),
LLB (Dal)
His Honour Judge Elmer J. MacDonald, BA
(King's), LLB (Dal)
Kenneth MacInnis, BA (St. Dunstan's), LLB
(Dal), LLM (London)

Candace E. Malcolm, BA, LLB (Dal)
John P. Merrick, BA, (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
Scott C. Norton, LLB (Dal)
Joel E. Pink, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
Adrian C. Reid, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal)
Susannah Rowley, BA (Smith), MA (Yale), BEd,
LLB (Dal)
Fay A. Rozovsky, AB (Providence), JD (Boston),
MPH (Harvard) Adjunct Associate Professor
Lorne E. Rozovsky, QC, BA (UNB), LLB (Tor.),
Adjunct Associate Professor
William L. Ryan, BComm (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal)
Deborah K. Smith, BA, LLB (Dal)
Wylie Spicer, BA (Carleton), LLB (Dal)
Lawrence J. Stordy, BA (PEI), MBA, LLB (Dal)
Willard Strug, BComm, LLB (Dal)
Graham D. Walker, QC, BA (St. Mary's), LLB
(Dal), MCL (Southern Methodist)
His Honour Judge R. James Williams, BSc
(Alberta), MSW (Mar. Sch. Soc. Work), LLB
(Dal)

Special Lecturers

The Hon. Mr. Justice A.G. Cooper, QC, BComm
(Dal), BCL (Oxon.)
W. J. MacInnes, QC, LLB (Dal)
The Hon. Mr. Justice Ian M. MacKeigan, QC,
MA, LLB (Dal), MA (Tor)

Librarians

Christian L. Wiktor, LLM (U of Wroclaw), MS in
LS (Col.), Law Librarian
Joan Simpson, BA (UPEI), MLS (Dal),
Cataloguer
Linda S. Alken, BA, MLS (Dal), Acquisitions
Librarian
Jill Catherine Mahony-Plummer, BA, BEd (Mt. St.
Vincent), MLS (Dal), Public Services
Dian Woolard, BA (Queen's), MLS (Dal),
Reference Librarian

Administrative Officers

Susan M. Ashley, BA, LLB (Dal), Secretary to the
Faculty (L.O.A., 1987-89)
Patti S.J. Allen, Law Placement and Alumni
Affairs (L.O.A., 1988-89)
Mildred I. MacDonald, Administrative Assistant to
the Dean
Candace E. Malcolm, BA, LLB (Dal), Secretary
to the Faculty and Director of Studies
Jill Schlossberg, BA, MLS, LLB (Dal), Student
Placement and Alumni Affairs

Academic Programs

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor in the Science of Law (JSD).

Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time)

The LLB course is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time course extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the course must be completed in four academic years. Any academic session in which a student has registered and has not formally withdrawn by the date of the first Christmas examination constitutes an academic year. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Committee on Studies, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course was significantly hampered, the Committee on Studies may rule that a student has not used up one of the four academic years.

The regular course requires the full time attendance of students. In the First Year all subjects are prescribed; in Second and Third Year most subjects are optional, with counselling by Faculty members to assist students in selecting areas for study. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake classes in another Faculty of the University.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Classes are conducted by the "case method" or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed criticism is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to class and writing requirements all students are required to participate in moot exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

Part-Time Studies in Law

Dalhousie Law School has instituted a Part-time LLB program in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time program. Students admitted to the Part-time Studies Program may complete their degree by one of the two following methods:

1. Full-Time First Year.

Students may take their first year program on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the Part-time Program for the remainder of their LLB studies. After first year, students in the Part-time Studies Program are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum courseload of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one, and not more than two, optional courses involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study.

Students who enter the Program after completion of First and Second Years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year.

2. Half-Time First Year.

Part-time students who choose to do First Year on a half-time basis are required to complete 18½ hours of the First-Year program in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Fundamentals of Public Law and ½ credit of Legal Writing. The remaining 15½ hours of the First Year program consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, and the remaining 2½ credits of Legal Writing must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the Part-time Studies Program are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum courseload of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one, and not more than two, optional courses involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do First Year on a full-time basis.

Graduate Degree Studies

A graduate program in Law, leading to a Master of Laws (LLM) degree, is offered at the Law School. Candidates register with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and are normally expected to remain in residence as full-time students for one year. The requirements of the Faculty of Law normally call for course work during the first term

(September-December) followed by completion of a thesis under the continuous supervision of a member of the teaching staff. Applicants are required to submit an outline of the proposed thesis topic with their application form. Thesis topics may be concerned with any area of law for which the faculty and library resources will support original and useful work. In recent years, expert supervision has been provided in the following areas: international law, administrative law, labour law, commercial law, tax law, torts, criminal law and criminology, law of the sea, maritime law and environmental law. A special interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the Faculty of Law.

To be admitted to the program, an applicant must normally have obtained a high second-class standing (B average) in completing the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from Dalhousie University, or commensurate standing and completion of a corresponding degree from another recognized Law School inside or outside Canada.

In 1983-4, the Graduate Studies Committee of the Faculty of Law accepted its first students into the part-time LLM program. The requirements for admission to and completion of the program are substantially the same as those for the regular LLM, except that the part-time degree may be taken on the basis of two calendar years of part-time residence at Dalhousie, after registration in the LLM program. The number of students accepted into the part-time LLM program is governed by the availability of adequate faculty supervision and library resources.

A Master of Laws program which requires course work only and no thesis has also been approved.

The doctoral (JSD) program is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates seeking a doctorate as the peak of their legal education. Four areas of the Dalhousie law curriculum have been designated as being especially suited to the advanced research required at the JSD level: marine law, environmental law, international law and comparative law.

Applicants for admission must: (i) have attained a first degree in law with at least an A⁻ average, First Class honours, or the equivalent; (ii) have completed a Master's degree in law; (iii) have submitted an outline of their proposed dissertation and a detailed description of their research plans with their application. Preference will be given to candidates with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and to converse fluently in the English language are prerequisites to admission.

The requirements for the doctoral degree are as follows: (i) continuous residence at Dalhousie for at least one full year (usually September to August); (ii) fully supervised research work leading to a substantial and significant dissertation;

(iii) preliminary examination on and oral defence of the dissertation; (iv) course work and other examinations as required by the Graduate Studies Committee.

More detailed information on the requirements for the graduate law degrees offered at Dalhousie may be found in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Combined LLB and MBA Program

This is a four-year program which enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Business Administration. The usual order of the program is:

1st Year of Program - Full First Year M.B.A. classes.

2nd Year of Program - Full First Year LL.B. classes.

3rd Year of Program - Civil Procedure; Constitutional Law. 7-9 hours of law classes from the 'Business Law' area (see below). Other elective law courses for a total of 25 law hours. 1 full MBA course, given 6 hours credit at the Law School.

4th Year of Program - Professional Responsibility; 3-5 hours of law courses from the 'Business Law' area. Other elective law courses for a total of 23-25 law hours. 1 full MBA course (Business Policy, given 4 hours credit at the Law School plus one other ½ credit course, given 2 hours credit at the Law School).

Courses in the 'Business Law' area:

Business Associations 4 hours; Business Tax 2 hours; Bankruptcy & Insolvency 2 or 3 hours; Commercial Law 4 hours; Creditors & Debtors Rights 2 hours; Estate Planning 2 hours; Insurance 2 hours; Legal Accounting 2 hours; Oil & Gas Law 2 or 3 hours; Property II 4 hours; Taxation I 4 hours; Taxation II 2 hours; Taxation III 2 hours (Additional recommended courses: Evidence, Wills, Trusts). Students intending to make application for the joint LLB/MBA program should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Program Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Marine and Environmental Law Program (MELP)

In 1974 the Faculty Council designated marine and environmental law as an area of special emphasis for purposes of development within the Law School. In accordance with this new policy, the Marine and Environmental Law Program was established under the direction of Professor Douglas M. Johnston. Its present director is Professor David VanderZwaag.

Since 1974 six new courses that fall within the designated area have been added to the Law School curriculum. As a result, Dalhousie now offers about a dozen courses in marine and environmental law and cognate areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within this field in North America.

The courses offered in Marine and Environmental Law are: Admiralty I (Introduction), Maritime Collision and Salvage, Carriage of Goods by Sea, Marine Insurance Law, Comparative Marine Law and Policy, Environmental Law, Fisheries Law and Law of the Sea.

Courses in cognate areas include Constitutional Law, International Law and Oil and Gas Law. The eight courses in marine and environmental law involve several different members of the teaching staff. Subject to the course pre- and co-requisites, these courses are open to all LLB and LLM candidates, except first year students. Students wishing assistance in selection of courses within this area of concentration are advised to consult Professor VanderZwaag.

In the years since 1974 MELP has also been active in library development. The marine and environmental law holdings at Dalhousie's Law Library represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. Moreover, with shelf listings from over a dozen major libraries in Europe and North America, computer-assisted access to an extensive listing of marine-related materials is now possible. As a consequence of these curricular and library developments, and of a fairly steady involvement in conference activities in the field, a growing number of graduate students are attracted to Dalhousie in order to undertake advanced studies in marine and environmental law. In most years almost half of our LLM students do their supervised thesis work in the designated field.

The International Institute for Transportation and Ocean Policy Studies (IITOPS)

Executive Director

Edgar Gold, BA, LLB, PhD, ACI Arb, MCIT, FNI, MRIN

IITOPS is a federally incorporated, non-profit organization resulting from the amalgamation of the Dalhousie Ocean Studies Program (DOSP) and the Canadian Marine Transportation Centre (CMTC) in 1986. IITOPS was established to maintain the momentum generated by DOSP and CMTC, which together helped establish Dalhousie as a recognized Canadian centre of excellence in the areas of marine transportation, marine and environmental law, ocean law policy and management studies.

Although IITOPS is an independent organization, it maintains a close affiliation with Dalhousie University and has links with several

schools and institutes within the University. These include the Law School's Marine and Environmental Law Program, the School of Business Administration, and the School for Resource and Environmental Studies.

IITOPS activities encompass four areas: research; professional development and training; information and publications (including the newsletter *New Directions*), and workshops and conferences. These activities are supported by the University as well as external grants, contracts and subscribers.

The Marine Affairs Program (MAP)

Joint Co-ordinators

Raymond Côté, BSc (Loyola), MSc (Memorial), Assistant Professor, School of Resource and Environmental Studies

Ian Townsend Gault, LLB (Dundee), Associate Professor of Law

David VanderZwaag, BA (Calvin), MDiv (Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dal), Assistant Professor of Law

The Marine Affairs Program is a one year graduate course leading to the Diploma in Marine Affairs. The course is designed to provide students with concepts and tools allowing them to work effectively in various aspects of ocean management. The program consists of four distinct periods or terms and will run from May 15 to April 30 of the following year. All terms must be satisfactorily completed in order to receive certification.

The Marine Affairs Program provides for the integration of students into regular courses at Dalhousie and co-operating institutions. The Program is also designed to provide student monitoring and supervision ensuring that academic and personal problems are recognized at an early stage. Students will be streamed into program options specific to their needs.

The program streams listed below are provided as examples:

Marine Law, Policy and Administration

- development of marine law and regulations
- coastal community development
- national development planning
- security and surveillance
- international law of the sea

Marine Technology and Business

- marine transportation and port development
- marine environmental protection techniques
- ocean business development
- fisheries technology
- offshore technology
- marine insurance

Marine Science and Management

- utilization of marine bioresources including fisheries and aquaculture
- marine geology exploration and management
- marine science research management
- regional ocean management
- coastal zone management
- marine pollution control and environmental assessment

Admissions (MAP)

Information about admissions, including application forms and university calendars, is available from the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. Canada B3H 4H6, Phone (902) 424-2450.

Participants will apply to Dalhousie University in the normal fashion for graduate study. Students are required to complete a separate Marine Affairs application supplement. Application deadline is November 30 of each year.

Students applying for admission to the Marine Affairs Program should have a Bachelor's degree with a B average as a minimum, preferably with some relevant work experience. Selection criteria include academic performance, references, relevant work experience and career objectives. Applicants are encouraged to send examples of reports or papers they have written along with their application. Applicants whose first language is not English must possess a TOEFL score of 550 (or equivalent) as an absolute minimum.

Enrolment will be limited to approximately 20. Admissions are made on the recommendations of the Program Co-ordinators.

Classes (MAP)

A preparatory period of up to one month will provide students with English language training if necessary and an introduction to libraries and computers. During this time, Program Coordinators and others will work with students to evaluate their level of experience and academic preparation and to counsel them on program streams.

During the second period (ten weeks), students will participate in the International Ocean Institute training course on the Management and Conservation of Marine Resources. The IOI course provides a unique opportunity to obtain an excellent overview of the issues facing ocean managers and to discuss these with guest lecturers from around the world.

The fall and spring academic terms will provide advanced level work including the two Marine Affairs core classes and at least three other classes each term. The classes will depend on the specific area of interest of the individual.

The Marine Affairs core class will be organized to provide students with an appropriate balance of theory and practice. In part, this will occur through co-operation with area universities and training units, marine science and management

specialists, ocean business interests, fisheries and marine surveillance agencies. It is envisioned that the independent research undertaken by students will involve study assignments with co-operating public and private sector organizations.

Further information can be obtained by contacting the Administrator, Marine Affairs Program, Weldon Law Building, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada, B3H 4H9. (902) 424-3555.

Classes of Instruction Bachelor of Laws Course

Full Time Program

First Year Law (All Courses Compulsory):

Contracts & Judicial Rule-Making 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Criminal Justice 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Public Law 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Legal Writing 3 hours (1½ a week, both terms); Property 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Torts & Damage Compensation 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Orientation to the Study of Law 1 hour (compulsory lectures for 8 weeks in fall term).

Second Year Law Requirements:

- a) Compulsory Courses: Civil Procedure 5 Hours; Constitutional Law 4 Hours
- b) An elective course with evaluation by major paper (i.e. a "paper" course)*. A student must include one major paper course per year, and may include not more than one each term.
- c) Additional elective courses to make up a full year of studies of approximately 15 hours per week in each term. A student must have a minimum of 29 hours and may have a maximum of 31 hours per year; each term's work must include a minimum of 13 and a maximum of 16 hours. Where a student chooses the maximum load of 31 hours, he or she must achieve a passing grade in all courses, subject to the normal requirements.

Third Year Law Requirements:

- a) Compulsory Course: Professional Responsibility 2 hours.
- b) As above.
- c) As above.

Course Hours Required (Second and Third Years)

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and a maximum of 31 hours per year, and a minimum of 13, maximum of 16 hours each term. A student enrolled in the Clinical Course in Criminal Law.

may take 17 hours in the term in which the Clinical Course is taken. This is also true of the Legal Aid Clinic, with permission of the Clinic Director.

* See Major Paper requirements on page 104.

PLEASE NOTE: Teaching assignments are subject to change. Please consult the current Law School timetable for an update.

First Year Classes

1000R 06 Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making: C. Boyle, L. Trakman, J. Yogi, three hours a week, both terms, 3 sections. This class has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the "case method" of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as 'stare decisis', the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfill the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined. Evaluation: By a written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final grade and a final examination.

1001R 06 Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State: A. Kaiser, C. Boyle, B. Archibald, three hours a week, both terms, 3 sections. Relationships between state and individual are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. Primary references are the legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure, and an introduction to substantive criminal law and sentencing. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code, (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation), a widely used volume of cases and materials, or a textbook and a Dalhousie produced casebook.

1002A 01 Orientation to the Study of Law (Legal Perspectives): Christie et al, three hours a week for the first 8 weeks of the fall term, for one credit. The objective of the class is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented

in advance by each faculty speaker. Evaluation will be by a Pass/Fail oral conducted by a participating faculty member. If the oral is failed the student will be reexamined by a three person group - the course coordinator, (the Dean), and two others.

1003R 06 Fundamentals of Public Law: D. Pothier, M.E. Turpel, L. Trakman, M. McConnell, W. MacKay, L. Clark, I. Christie. Three hours a week, both terms, seven sections. This course emphasizes skills required of lawyers working with (or for) public decision makers. Primary among these is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. Also developed will be a perspective on the administrative model of decisionmaking. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this course introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. This includes an introduction to the interpretation and the analytical structure of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms as well as to Canada's federal structure. Students will consider the issue of equality rights, as based in legislative regimes such as the Canadian Human Rights Act and as guaranteed by the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

Evaluation will be 30% by written examinations and 50% by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation, with the written examination at Christmas to be counted optionally as 30% of the exam component.

1004R 03 Legal Writing: J. Yogi, M. Iosipescu, one hour a week, both terms. The main objectives of this course are to familiarize students with source materials commonly used by lawyers, to acquaint students with the generally accepted principles pertaining to the proper citation in legal writing of course materials, and to assist students in acquiring a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research by introducing them to the techniques of discovering authorities and applying them to the solution of legal problems. The class is conducted by lectures and reading of assigned materials and individual research. During the early part of the second term, students are introduced to computer-assisted legal research through a series of class lectures and computer laboratory sessions.

Evaluation is by 3 written assignments and 2 computer assignments.

1005R 03 Property in its Historical Context: P. Darby, M. E. Turpel, P. Girard, three hours a week, both terms, 3 sections. The purpose of this course is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles

in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the common law through emphasis on the evolution and important developments in fundamental principles and rules of real property since the feudal period in England.

This course introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also explores the doctrines and principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, private and public controls on land use, the registry system and adverse possession. An attempt is made to expose the student to legal history through selected topics where such history will aid comprehension of doctrine.

Evaluation is by a written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination.

1006R 06 Tort Law and Damage Compensation: W. Charles, D. VanderZwaag, J. Bankier, three hours a week, both terms, three sections. This course has two major objectives: the first is to examine the judicial process as a means of resolving social and economic problems as opposed to the use of legislated alternatives; the second is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which law distributes losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests through tort law and through such compensation schemes as no-fault auto insurance, workers' compensation, and compensation to victims of crime funds. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problem of damage compensation.

Evaluation is by a written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination.

Second Year - Required Courses

2061R 05 Civil Procedure: M. Wood, T. Cromwell, D. Pink. Two hours a week and workshop, both terms, 3 sections. This course is designed to develop an understanding of the importance of procedural law as it relates to various areas of substantive law. It is essential for students intending to practice law, since much of a lawyer's work and ability to serve members of the public depends upon an understanding of the procedural modes for attaining results. The course involves a study of court practice and procedures from the commencement of a lawsuit through to judgement, including pre-trial procedures and considerations relating to settlement. This is followed by a study of chambers practice and procedures, the interpretation of the Rules of Court, and the preparation and use of court

forms. Practice examined includes originating and interlocutory applications in chambers and involves default judgements, amendments to pleadings, third party proceedings, various remedies before and after judgement, originating notices, remedies, pleadings and discoveries, etc. In addition to regular classes in the course, students will take part in approximately ten one-hour workshops. The workshops will be conducted in groups of 15 students or fewer and will meet throughout the academic year. Each workshop will have an assigned problem which will require preparation and delivery of oral argument or the of documents or both. The course will be taught by lecture and discussion. Evaluation: by workshop, assignment of problems and written examinations. The student will be evaluated in each workshop on the basis of preparation, presentation and participation. In total, the workshop portion of the course will count as 20% of the final grade.

2062R 04 Constitutional Law: W. MacKay, D. Pothier, B. Wildsmith, two hours a week, both terms, three sections. This course concerns itself with two main themes: the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867 and the Constitution Act 1982 and the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the course laid during first year by the course in Public Law. The course makes an effort to integrate division of powers and Charter discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. The organization of the course is topical, rather than by sections of the constitution. The first few chapters provide a general overview of constitutional principles. The later chapters focus specifically on the administrative process, the economy, native peoples, criminal law/provincial regulation and education, language and culture. Throughout the course emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined.

Evaluation is by written final exam, with an opportunity for students to earn partial marks through other components during the term.

Third Year - Required Course

2099A 02 Professional Responsibility: I. Christie, S. Ashley -two hours a week, fall term. This course examines various aspects of the legal profession in Canada, including the nature of the profession, its history and evolution, the legal and ethical responsibilities of lawyers, the influences of the adversary system and comparative analysis of alternative systems for dispute resolution. The course will be conducted partly by presentation, lectures and discussions involving the whole class (1 hour per week) and partly by small group

discussions (1 hour per week). These will include special presentations, simulations and problem-solving projects. Serious attention will be given to dilemmas facing lawyers and the legal profession today.

Evaluation: Based partly on classroom and small group performance, and partly on the results of a final examination.

Second and Third Year - Optional Courses

Please note: every class listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable.

2119 or 2120B Aboriginal Peoples: B. Wildsmith, two hours a week, spring term, or three hours if a paper is written. This course will examine the unique legal position of the aboriginal peoples of Canada. Problems abound in developing appropriate responses within the majority society to the needs and aspirations of Canada's Indian, Metis and Inuit populations. The objective of the course is to sensitize students to the legal and policy issues surrounding these problems. Thus, in addition to standard legal materials, the course will expose students to aspects of Colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programs and policies. Particular topics will include sources of law on aboriginal peoples, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, the land claims policies, and self-government/self-determination.

Evaluation is by major paper or examination, with any class participation mark to be determined at the beginning of the term.

2009 A or B Administrative Law: R. Balcome, B. Wildsmith - four hours a week, fall term or spring term. This course is an advanced study of the public law process. It studies external controls upon the exercise of statutory authority, primarily through the vehicle of judicial review. It also attempts to develop an inside perspective upon the exercise of discretion. The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to the general principles of judicial review as well as to develop an understanding of the workings of the administrative process and the role of the subordinate legislation. Materials include case studies, scholarly commentary and accounts of the administrative process at work.

Evaluation: By a three hour examination, or to be determined by the instructor at the beginning of the term.

2001 A Admiralty Law I: W. Spicer - two hours a week, fall term or spring term. This course gives an introduction to Canadian Admiralty Law and practice, including a brief survey of the history of admiralty with emphasis on the importance of history for an understanding of present issues in Canadian Admiralty Law; the subject matter of admiralty claims (ships, vessels, cargo, etc.); the status of admiralty claims (maritime liens, statutory rights to proceed in rem, etc.); the admiralty jurisdiction of the Federal Court of Canada; the Admiralty.

Rules of the Federal Court of Canada with emphasis on the substantive basis of the rules; an introduction to marine insurance, carriage of goods by sea, salvage, towage and pilotage, liability for marine injury; and claims of seafarers including claims under union agreements. This section of Admiralty I emphasizes the relationship between the substantive law and the practice of admiralty law in the Federal Court of Canada, and provides a useful base for those who may wish to go on to further specialized courses in the area.

Evaluation: By written examination.

2081 or 2082B Bankruptcy and Insolvency: two hours a week, spring term; or three hours a week, if a major term paper is written. Corequisite: Commercial Law. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This course will deal with various federal and provincial legislative provisions governing bankruptcy and insolvency; fraudulent conveyances; assignments and preferences; the status of receiver, private and public, at common law and by statute; the status of agents appointed pursuant to security instruments including chattel mortgage, conditional sale, assignment of book debts, charge, real property mortgage, trust deed, lease, hire-purchase agreement, purchase money security interest, section 178 Bank Act, whether fixed or floating in nature, whether on recourse or not; the status of liquidator, sequestrator, provisional receiver providing for the winding-up of debtors; the status of quasi-agents and quasi-receivers and engagements such as look-sees, monitors, survival plans, reorganizations; informal and formal proposals including holding proposals, basket proposals, extensions, compositions, schemes for arrangement, roll-ups, roll-overs, cram-downs, hire-downs, flips, softies; the role of trustees, receivers and lawyers; creditors and debtors and the administration of insolvent estates; priorities within and without bankruptcy including other competing interests between classes of creditors; antecedent and fraudulent transactions and how treated as "property and civil rights" issues and "insolvency" issues; commercial crime; the distribution of the estate among creditors within and without bankruptcy; consequences of

bankruptcy and the alternatives to bankruptcy; dealing with insolvent persons and corporations in the consumer and business community; international insolvency including treaties; causes and contributing factors of insolvency; integrity of the credit system; ethical considerations in the delivery of legal advice and services in insolvency; new developments and proposals for reform of insolvency laws in Canada.

Evaluation: By exam or major paper, and otherwise as determined by the instructor at the beginning of term.

2602 A or B Business Associations: H.L. O'Brien, D. Russell, - four hours a week, fall term or 2 hours a week, both terms. This course provides an introduction to law and practice in the conduct of business in the corporate form. The class deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the nature and disregard of corporate personality; the different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital. Throughout the course attention is directed to current publications of various law reform committees. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The course is taught by discussion of selected cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

Evaluation: Based primarily on an open-book, problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the mark.

2608 Business Law Solicitor's Practice Programme (Business Law Immersion Term): D. Russell, L. O'Brien et al, 13 hours credit, spring term. Prerequisites: Business Associations, Commercial Law, Taxation I and Legal Accounting or an equivalent accounting course. Recommended: Business Tax. This program fulfills the major paper requirement.)

The Solicitor's Practice Programme will be based upon a series of transactions which take place during the lifetime of an active small business corporation. The main objectives of the programme are to: (a) Provide students who are in their final term of law school with an opportunity to integrate some of the legal concepts studied in previous business law courses and to illustrate the practical application of legal principles in a series of problems covering the life of a business corporation. (b) Provide students with the opportunity to increase their substantive knowledge of corporation, commercial, securities and international business law through one advanced programme as opposed to a number of separate courses. (c) Provide students, through

simulated exercises, with the opportunity to develop such skills as interviewing, fact finding, counselling, negotiating and communicating with clients and other professionals.

The programme is focused on a series of problems and assignments likely to be encountered by a solicitor involved in a general business law practice. The transactional problems will commence with an analysis of whether an existing small business should be incorporated or conducted as a partnership. Following a decision to incorporate, the business corporation will acquire land, renovate an existing building, lease a part of it and conduct its business in the remaining premises. From this point the transactions will proceed to consider several stages in the life cycle of a small, growing business. These will extend from labour-management tensions, through expansion of the business into offshore markets to a public issue of securities and take-over or corporate reorganization.

The class hours per week will be between 13-15, although hours may vary somewhat from week to week, depending on the number of guest lecturers, etc. The number of students will be limited to 12. Selection of students will be based upon personal interviews and academic performance. The methodology to be employed in the programme will include: lectures, seminars, class discussion, role-playing, problem solving, simulations and drafting.

Throughout the term students will be expected to participate actively and to complete a variety of assignments, problems, drafting exercises, simulations, presentations and discussions with instructors. Grades will be assigned to the different components and students will be kept advised of their progress on a regular basis.

2106B Business Tax: Basic Principles: F. Woodman - two credit hours, fall term. Prerequisite: Taxation I; students who have completed Tax III may not take this class for credit. Enrolment limited to 20 students. This course is intended for those students who wish to become familiar with the basic provisions affecting the taxation of business activities. It is an extension of the Taxation I course and not a course which would lead to specialization in income tax. The basic principles of corporate taxation and the taxation of partnerships are examined. Such examination includes the scope of and roles of the small business deductions and the refundable dividend tax. The tax treatment of transactions involving capital property and eligible capital property are reviewed and expanded if necessary. The corporate form as a vehicle for business activity and for investment activity is considered and evaluated. The simple problems

arising from the incorporation of a previously unincorporated business activity are considered along with some of the problems arising on the purchase and sale of a business.

Evaluation: By examination at the end of the term and/or assignments during the term.

2106A or 2 Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (Trilateral Moot): two credit hours, fall term; major paper course. This course is a high level moot competition among Dalhousie, University of Maine and University of New Brunswick. The competition is held in November and the location is rotated among the competing schools. The problem is traditionally based on a moot case in an area of domestic law raising important legal issues in Canada and the United States. The course requires research in Canadian and American Law, the writing of a factum and preparation of the moot case, performance in mooted trials and argument of the case at the host school.

The course will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations and experience before practicing lawyers. Evaluation will be by the faculty advisor and the Canadian American Moot Court Competition judges.

This course is limited to third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the mandatory second year mooted programme.

Evaluation: Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement. The participating students are provided with written evaluation of their performance in the course.

2089 or 2090B Carriage of Goods by Sea (Admiralty III): Not offered in 1989-90. H. Kindred - two credit hours, spring term or three credit hours, spring term if a major paper is written. Prerequisite: Admiralty I, only for those writing major papers. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This class explores the rights and responsibilities of the parties in the performance of a contract for the carriage of goods by sea. It exposes the technical clauses of charter parties and bills of lading as adapted to the movement of differing kinds of cargo, e.g. bulk and containerized goods, and to various commercial practices, e.g. CIF and FOB. Since the carriage of goods is overseas, class discussions and course materials involve both Canadian and international sources. The subject matter will interest students with commercial inclinations at least as much as admiralty specialists, since it concerns cargoes of goods under sale while in transit between sellers and buyers. The class is conducted by class discussion of selected documents and materials in the context of transactional problems. Students are asked to argue for the interests either of the

carrier or the cargo owner in these problems.

Evaluation: Normally by class participation and written examination or assignments, but may be taken at the student's option, by class participation and major term paper.

240A or B Civil Trial Practice: R. Grant, M. Dunphy, K. Latimer, D. Farrar, D. Smith, S. Norton - three credit hours fall or spring term; the class involves two to four hours a week. Open to third-year students only. Prerequisites: Evidence, Judicial Remedies and Civil Procedure. Enrolment limited to 12 students per section. This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The class is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required to prepare a civil case for trial and to develop their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial, evaluating evidence in the case and considering settlement. The class is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the class while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for class performance and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted two nights per week the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

Evaluation: On in-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a written component. Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class.

2017 or 2018 A or B Children and the Law: J. Williams, A. Bissett-Johnson, two credit hours fall or spring term; or three credit hours fall or spring term, if a major paper is written. Prerequisite: Family Law I. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This class focuses upon the position of children within the legal system. Particular emphasis will be given to: (1) the respective roles of parents, children and the state in decision-making concerning children; (2) the impact upon the law of personal values, social policies and research from other disciplines; (3) comparative advantages of the "common law", legislation, institutional policy-making, and the Charter as vehicles for reform of the law affecting children.

Topics covered will include: (1) the role of the lawyer in disputes involving children, psychological perspectives, and working with experts; (2) private custody adjudication, principles and practice; (3) other custody issues: access, joint custody, variation of custody, step-parent adoptions and child-snatching; (4) custody alternatives:

conciliation, mediation, arbitration and joint custody; (5) state intervention: child abuse reporting, investigation, voluntary services, sexual abuse and temporary removal; (6) state intervention: adjudication, disposition, foster care; (7) creating and terminating parent-child relationships: wardship, adoption, paternity, and illegitimacy; (8) medical care and education: treatment of minors, abortion, life-saving medical care, school discipline and corporal punishment; (9) delinquency: empirical studies, theories, historical background, services and facilities, and provincial offences; (10) the Young Offenders Act: law reform and its result; (11) children's rights: concepts, practice and independent legal representation.

Those students taking the course as a major paper course will be required to submit a paper topic of their own choice one month into the course, an outline by mid-term and the final paper by the end of the third month. Active and vocal participation in seminars is expected of all students.

Evaluation: For non-major paper students, class participation and final examination: for major paper students, class participation and major paper.

2003 A, B or C Clinical Law: V. Black, L. Clark - thirteen credit hours fall, spring or summer term. Open to third-year students only. Students in Clinical Law cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law. Prerequisites: Evidence, Civil Procedure, Family Law. Enrolment limited to 16 students per term. Dalhousie Legal Aid Service, also known as "The Clinic", provides third-year students with an opportunity to learn practical lawyering skills in a community law office serving low-income clients. Education at the Clinic takes four forms: (1) Seminars and Simulations: In the first six weeks of the term, students are subjected to an intensive schedule of seminars and simulations. The first week of the term involves an introduction to the Clinic, its clients, office procedures and the Courts. The first weeks involve seminars and simulations designed to address issues related to issue-identification, negotiating, counselling and basic trial skills (examination, cross-examination and closing argument). Each week, for the first six weeks, there will be a seminar and a simulation/workshop. Seminars cover social assistance, housing and tenancy, child protection, debtor/creditor and bankruptcy, young offenders, evidence, ethics, poverty practice, immigration, etc. Simulations will include: cross-examination on affidavits, sentencing, evidence foundations and objections and a videotaped "mini-trial" at midterm. The interview and "mini-trial" simulations use professional actors and actresses as witnesses. The intensive program ends after the first six weeks. Thereafter, seminars will continue twice a week. Topics in these seminars will be designed to provoke students to reflect on the impact of legal institutions on the

low income community, the delivery of legal services to the poor, poverty law and law reform strategies and matters of professional responsibility. Throughout the term, students may be called upon to give a case presentation on a file from their caseload which raises an interesting legal or ethical issue and to conduct a discussion of the issue with other students. (2) Supervision: Initially, each student receives 10-20 files, for which they are responsible. They are assigned to a supervising lawyer, who does three complete file reviews in the first week, at mid-term, and at term end. Each day there is a primary supervisor in the Clinic for advice to students and review of trial preparation. In more serious cases, students work with supervisors in preparing and presenting the case. (3) Experience: Students are responsible for handling their own files, under supervision. They draft letters and documents, interview clients and witnesses, counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Family and Provincial Court and before administrative tribunals. Each week students are required to interview new clients for one half-day and answer telephone inquiries as back-up for another half-day. A mix of cases is involved, including family, criminal (young offenders), administrative law, (social assistance, landlord/tenant, U.I.C.), and other civil matters. Students will also participate with staff members in poverty law issues separate from the regular caseload involving law reform and community development. In brief, students will conduct themselves as lawyers, in a poverty law context. (4) Paper: Each student, or a group of students, will be required to prepare a memorandum of approximately 15 pages (or more, depending upon the number of students involved), for completion by the end of the term. The topic of the memorandum must first be approved by the Director or faculty lawyer. Topics must be of practical importance or usefulness to the work of the Clinic. Special stress will be placed upon field research into how the law actually works in affecting our clients and the possibilities for reform of the law.

Evaluation: Clinical Law is graded Honours/Pass/Fail, with no class standing assigned. The student's grade will not be counted in determining the weighted average. In the event of a failure, a numerical grade will be assigned, for inclusion in the average. The final grade is based upon the student's total performance at the Clinic seminars and simulations, drafting, discussions with supervisors, conduct with clients, pre-trial preparation, trial conduct, presentation at these seminars, and the memoranda - with input from all supervisors. At the mid-term file review, students will receive a written evaluation from their supervisor.

At term end, students will be given a written evaluation, including comments upon their memoranda. In respect to the fall and spring

terms, enrolment in Clinical Law will, whenever possible, be equalized between the two terms. Students are required to submit two complete timetables, one based on the preferred term and one based on the other term. Selection of students for each term will take account of the students' preferences and any special circumstances to the extent possible while maintaining a balanced enrolment. Students are required to submit, along with their course selection, a curriculum vitae (including the name of one Faculty Member as a reference). If the course is over-subscribed, interviews will be conducted to make the final selection.

As Clinical Law has been increased to 13 credit hours, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules to avoid the necessity of taking any other courses during their spring or fall Clinical Law term. Students wishing to take an additional course during their Clinical Law term must have their course selection approved by one of Professors Black, Kaiser or Clark.

2022B Clinical Course in Criminal Law: B. Beach, J. Gumpert - nine credit hours, spring term. Students who have completed or wish to complete Clinical Law or Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible. Prerequisites: Criminal Procedure and Evidence. Enrolment limited to 12 second and third year students. This course has both a clinical and an academic component. The clinical component operates for eleven weeks of the term. Each student is assigned to either a judge, a crown counsel, or a defence lawyer and observes and, as far as possible, participates in the criminal law work of that person. For this eleven-week period each student must spend two to three days a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. Students are required to submit a weekly log concerning their experiences in the field and to complete written memoranda. The time commitment to the field placement component of the course is extensive and students ought to take care in their other course selections in order to avoid significant scheduling problems. Students ought not to take a major course with classes scheduled in most weekday mornings as, at these same times, the criminal courts are in session (possible examples Business Associations, Tax, Administrative Law). Students are advised to consult with Professor Beach concerning their spring term course selection if they wish to be considered for the clinical course in Criminal Law. Evaluation: The course is evaluated on an Honours/Pass/Fail basis. Individual feedback is

given to students throughout the course. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the course is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining the student's weighted average. However, in the event of failure, a numerical grade is assigned and used in calculating the weighted average.

2024 Commercial Law: H. Kindred, V. Black - four credit hours. This course explores the law of commercial and consumer transactions. Its two parts involve the legal regulation of instruments of sale and secured financing that support the manufacture, distribution and ultimate consumption of goods. The course assumes an understanding of common law principles of the law of personal property, of contract, and of tort, studied in first year. It considers special types of agreements used in commerce which had their historical roots in the law merchant but are now regulated in large measure by a profusion of statutes. The structure of the class is functional. The materials expose the transactional agreements in regular commercial use and develop therefrom the legal implications and problems most frequently occurring. By comparative survey, they explore both the rights and remedies and the reformatory efforts affecting persons interested in common commercial and consumer transactions. The class is taught by lecture and class discussion of edited materials and problems, and may involve small-group tutorials as well.

Evaluation: By final examination. Some form of optional mid-course assessment may also be offered. Individual instructors may be consulted beforehand regarding the offering of optional assignments.

2078A Comparative Civil Law: three credit hours. Not offered in 1989-90. Requires the writing of a major term paper. This course gives a brief consideration of the historical background and legal structure of civil law systems with emphasis on French and Quebec law, followed by an intensive study of selected problems. The ability to read French is required.

Evaluation: By seminar presentation (optional) and paper.

2093 or 2094 A Comparative Constitutional Rights: Canada and the United States: J. Bankier, 2 credit hours or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written; fall term, limited to 15 students. This course will provide an introduction to the basic framework and structure of the United States Constitution focussing on the protection it affords to human rights and civil liberties. A comparative approach will be adopted throughout the course to evaluate the relevance and/or usefulness of the United States experience to selected issues arising under the Charter of Rights and Freedoms in such areas as fundamental freedoms (e.g. freedom of speech, religion, association), equality rights, or

84 Classes of Instruction

legal rights (the right against self incrimination, etc.). Students will be expected to discuss their papers with their classmates through class seminars.

Evaluation is by major paper and class participation, or by examination and class participation.

2002A Comparative Criminal Law: B. Archibald - three credit hours, fall term, requires the writing of a major term paper. Not offered in 1989-90. Enrolment limited to 15 students. The aim of this class is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The particular countries emphasized will include the United States, France and the People's Republic of China, since these countries represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European and Communist traditions which when compared with Canada can bring the most important characteristic of our own system into sharp focus. Emphasis is also placed on evaluating the impact of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms in comparison with the American Bill of Rights, the European Convention on Human Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights. Where student interest warrants, consideration may be given to Islamic criminal law, and North American native legal systems.

Subjects for comparative analysis in each system should include: the objects of the criminal law process in theory and in practice; the principles which are invoked to justify the finding of criminal liability; notions of individual liberty and collective freedom as expressed through the criminal law process; availability of methods of social or legal control as alternatives to the criminal law process; investigation of crime and the apprehension of offenders; the structure and roles of the legal profession; courts and the process of adjudication; the range and application of criminal sanctions.

The course is taught by discussion of assigned readings, as well as presentation and discussion of term papers.

Evaluation: By class participation, and by the writing and presentation of a major term paper.

2002A Comparative Marine Law and Policy: D. Russell, major paper course, three credit hours, fall term. Enrolment limited to 15 students. Requires participation in one simulation exercise, and the writing of two reports or a major term paper. This seminar focuses on international fishery regimes and will deal with the problems of fishery development and management in the new law of the sea, from national, regional and global perspectives. The approach will be both

comparative and interdisciplinary. Guest lecturers will share their professional experience with seminar participants.

Evaluation is by major paper or two reports; class participation; and participation in the simulated negotiation exercise.

2005R Conflict of Laws: A. Blissett-Johnson, two hours a week, both terms. This course is concerned with the law relating to transactions with elements connecting them with two or more legal units (states and provinces), including problems of choice of law, judicial jurisdiction and enforcement of foreign judgements. In a world with increasing trade and exchange between legal units and with mobility of people increasing, situations with actual or potential conflict of laws become more and more numerous. The objective of the class is to recognize a conflicts situation and to deal with it by accepted methods, and to appreciate the results in light of a variety of modern theories and methods. The extent to which rules serve the Federal nature of the Canadian Confederation will be critically examined.

Evaluation: By final examination.

2008B Constitutional Law Problems: R. St. J. Macdonald, three credit hours, spring term. Requires the writing of a major term paper. Prerequisite: Constitutional Law. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This seminar is designed to provide students who have completed the basic course in Constitutional Law with an opportunity to examine in detail a number of specific problems relating to the constitutional debate. It is anticipated that the discussion will focus on a central theme, such as: the changing concept of Canadian federalism, human rights and fundamental freedoms, regional development, and fiscal arrangements. Specific attention is devoted to bills of rights and to constitutional changes in Canada. The course is conducted by seminar discussion based on assigned readings and presentation of individual research papers.

Evaluation: By seminar and major term paper.

2028A Copyright, Industrial Designs, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfer: J. Bankier, major paper course, 3 credit hours, fall term, class limited to 20 students.

This course is designed to provide students an opportunity to do research in all areas of intellectual property law, and to offer a basic introduction to selected areas of intellectual property law.

The portion of the course taught by the professor will cover copyright, trade secrets, industrial designs and technology transfer through licensing. This material will be of value both to students who wish to specialize in the intellectual property field, and to the general practitioner who will be increasingly likely to encounter legal

problems in the area of copyrights and trade secrets. We will explore the effectiveness of the various modes of protection in a variety of fields, e.g. literary works, music and other artistic works, computer software, databases and computer conferences, videotapes and photocopying. A comparative analysis of American, Australian, or European law will be offered in contexts where this will provide useful insights.

Paper topics will not be restricted to the areas of intellectual property law referred to in the course title. Students may also select topics related to patents or trademarks. Prior participation in the patents and trademark course is not a prerequisite for the selection of such a topic, although it is encouraged. Students will be expected to discuss their paper with their classmates through class seminars.

Evaluation is by major paper and class participation.

NOTE: This course and the course on Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition are not pre- or co-requisites for each other.

2045B Corporate Finance: R. MacLellan, three credit hours, spring term. Requires the writing of a major term paper. Prerequisite: Business Associations. Enrolment limited to 15 students. The course is a fairly intensive treatment of the business background and principles of corporation law and practice relating to problems of financing a closely held or a large public-issue corporation. Consideration is given to the nature of corporate capital; procedures for issuing shares; public issue of securities and securities regulation; peculiar features of preferred shares; alteration of share capital; distribution of corporate earnings; corporate borrowing, including procedures for issuing bonds and debentures; reorganization and dissolution of corporations. Relevant legislation is examined, including the Canada Business Corporations Act, the Nova Scotia Companies Act, the Ontario Business Corporations Act and the Ontario Securities Act. This is a seminar with lecture and discussion of cases and problems with emphasis on student contributions to solution of problems.

Evaluation: By major paper and by class participation, preparation and presentation of classroom assignments.

2046B Creditors' and Debtors' Rights: M. Ryan - two credit hours, spring term. This course is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to rights and remedies of debtors and creditors. It includes, among other elements, techniques of prejudgment collection, debtor harassment, the role of the courts and the execution order in with respect to real and personal property. There is a general discussion of rights of secured creditors,

fraudulent transfer by insolvent debtors and an introduction to bankruptcy as an ultimate collection remedy. The course is conducted by lecture and discussion of cases, statutes, and other materials.

2045B Criminal Law Selected Problems: two credit hours, spring term.

This course is for students who wish to pursue substantive criminal law beyond the level reached in first year. The lectures and class discussions will examine in detail the breathalyzer offences, assault (particularly sexual assault), narcotics offences, fraud and other offences if time permits. There will also be some analysis of the law relating to statements and certain topical Charter issues. Sentencing law will be studied to identify the proper principles and the usual range of sentences imposed. Selected defences will be considered. The principal objective of the course is to determine the present state of the law, but some consideration will be given to what the law ought to be.

Evaluation: By written examination.

2091A Criminal Procedure: A. Kaiser - three credit hours, fall term. This is an introduction to criminal procedure. As such, it provides a fairly comprehensive examination of the procedural aspects of the individual's experience with the criminal justice system. Therefore, in general, it concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who have or are supposed to have violated the criminal law. A sampling of topics would include jurisdiction (time and territorial limits, among other subjects), pre-trial procedure and practices (such as search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (covering the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining, as examples) and post-trial remedies (such as appeals and extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given throughout to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and frequently to proposals for law reform.

Evaluation is by written examination.

2046A Criminal Trial Practice: Judge Elmer J. MacDonald, J. Pink, A. Reid - three credit hours, fall term. Prerequisite: Evidence. Enrolment limited to 15 students. Students taking this course cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law. This course uses simulated court proceedings, including arraignments, bail hearings, preliminary inquiries and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Trials later in the term are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a County Court Judge. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for classes involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the

conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive criticism. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

Evaluation: By class participation worth 60% of the final mark, and a written examination worth 40%.

2063 or 2064 A or B Criminology: B. Archibald, Judge T. Daley, - two credit hours, fall term or spring term; or three credit hours, fall or spring term if a major term paper is written. Enrolment limited to 20 students per term. This seminar introduces the law student to the field of Criminology, a broadly based discipline utilizing a multidimensional approach to the study of criminal law. The class is organized around major questions in Criminology. How are crimes defined? Why do people commit crimes? How does society react to crime (e.g., courts, police, media, citizens, prisons)? What are the aims of the criminal justice system? What are the alternatives to the present structure? Substantial discussion will focus on theories of criminality and sentencing. These questions are explored by seminar discussion (based on assigned readings for each class). Judge Daley's section requires student presentations. Professor Archibald's section will give attention to issues of criminal justice in native communities. When possible, local experts in the field of criminal justice are brought into the seminar to add a valuable practice dimension and visits are arranged to correctional facilities to expose the students to the practical realities of modern penal practices. Considerable scope is allowed students in the major paper requirement. They are encouraged to take a broad interdisciplinary approach and incorporate expertise required in pre-law school studies with that acquired in law school in writing papers. Empirical research is encouraged but is not mandatory.

Evaluation in Professor Archibald's section will be by 25% seminar participation and 75% term paper. Students taking the class for two credit hours will be evaluated as follows: class participation 25%; final examination 75%.

2116 or 2117 A Education Law: W. MacKay, - two credit hours, fall term, or three credit hours, fall term if a major paper is written. Enrolment limited to 15 students. The purposes of the course include assessing the relation between law and government policy; breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The course will be offered in seminar form with discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student presentations as well as involvement of students from the Education faculty. The course will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without

limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following: judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as microcosms of society; and the limits of rights of discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the course, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each class and general course materials.

Evaluation: 25% by class discussion and 75% either by paper or by a written or oral examination for those who are claiming two credits. These two-credit students can also reduce the examination component by doing a class presentation for 25%.

2047 or 2048 B Employment Law: S. Ashley - two credit hours, spring term; or three credit hours, spring term if a major term paper is written. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This class is designed to develop an understanding of the common law and legislative response to special problems occurring in individual contracts of employment. Specific areas for discussion are the common law contract of employment, wrongful dismissal, employment standards legislation in Canada and its administration. Additional topics for consideration, which might vary from year to year, are modern safety legislation, anti-discrimination legislation, workers' compensation legislation, the impact of the Charter, immigration law and employment, and preferential hiring.

Evaluation: By class participation, paper presentation for those doing a paper, and exam or paper, at the student's option. The paper or exam will be worth at least 60%. There is a possibility that a portion of the grade may be based on an oral exam. Evaluation will be carefully explained at the first class.

2104 or 2105 B Environmental Law: D. VanderZwaag - three credit hours, spring term. The role of law in protecting environmental values will be examined through seven questions: What are the contributions of other disciplines - for example, ethics, theology, psychology, economics, political science, anthropology and ecology - to our understanding of environmental issues? What role does the common law play in preventing or redressing environmental degradation? How does the constitutional division of powers between the federal and provincial governments affect environmental management? How adequate is the Canadian legislative and regulatory framework for controlling environmental problems? What is the role of environmental assessment in the Canadian

decision-making process and how may the assessment process be strengthened? What are some alternative legal responses to environmental issues, for example, the Michigan Environmental Protection Act, environmental mediation, coastal zone management, and market incentives? What role does international environmental law play in handling such problems as transboundary air and marine pollution?

Evaluation: will be by major paper, open-book examination or by class project (by special agreement with the instructor). Please note that this major paper course is unlike others offered in that it has three actual class hours per week, as well as three credit hours.

2035 A or B Equity and Trusts: A. Bissett-Johnson, P. Darby - three credit hours, fall term, or three credit hours, spring term. This course surveys the historical evolution of equity, and its emergence as a separate jurisdiction. It also analyzes the maxima, doctrines and principal remedies of equity, the distinction between legal and equitable interests and the meaning of the statutory fusion of law and equity. The course also surveys the historical development of the trust, its conceptual nature, the certainties necessary for creation, the types of trusts; the appointment of trustees and their principal rights and duties; the tracing of trust assets and some modern uses of the trust.

Evaluation: By written examination.

2050B Estate Planning: F. Woodman - two credit hours, spring term. Prerequisite: Taxation I. Enrolment limited to 20 students. A number of aspects of estate planning are selected for special attention, including the use of insurance and pension plans, the use of trusts, transfer of interests in businesses and professional practices, evaluation of estate assets, planning for handicapped and spendthrift heirs' estates, freezing techniques, buy-sell agreements, and the tax consequences of such transactions.

Evaluation: By examination, class participation, and/or a paper.

2008 A or R Evidence: T. Cromwell, B. Archibald - four credit hours, fall term or 2 hours each term. This class is an introduction to the law of evidence. Basic concepts of relevancy and admissibility are considered in light of fundamental policy objectives served by the law of evidence. A comprehensive coverage of the basic exclusionary rules of civil and criminal evidence is undertaken. The policy considerations underlying particular rules and the origin and development of such rules are examined and critically assessed. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion on the basis of assigned materials.

Evaluation: By written examination.

2110 A or B Family Law I: Judge J. Williams, C. Malcolm - three credit hours, fall or spring term. This course is intended as a general survey of the area and will include the following topics: pre-marital considerations, the marriage contract, formation and validity of marriage, the doctrine of nullity. Separation of the parties will be dealt with in the context of separation agreements and separation by statute and court order. The practice in this regard before the Family Court will be discussed. The law of divorce will be studied, and will include questions leading to constitutional issues, jurisdiction, the bars to divorce, grounds for divorce and corollary relief, maintenance, custody and access. In this context the tax ramifications of money payments will be discussed. The Matrimonial Property Act and the cases arising thereunder will be discussed together with questions relating to succession and taxation. Statutes and cases dealing with child custody and access will be considered, including those dealing with child protection. Other areas dealt with in relation to children and the law will include adoption and juvenile delinquency. There may be an opportunity for drafting agreements and court documents and for practical exercises in advocacy in class.

Evaluation: Primarily by examination.

2111 or 2112 A or B Financial Consequences of Marriage and Marital Breakdown: A. Bissett-Johnson, W. Goodfellow - two credit hours, fall or spring term; or three hours credit, fall or spring term, if a major term paper is written. Prerequisite: Family Law I. Enrolment limited to 15 students. Some of the topics to be discussed in this seminar will include: professional responsibility of a lawyer in family law cases; constitutional problems, including discussion of Unified Family Courts; joint tenancy and tenancy in common, and conveyancing problems under the Matrimonial Property Act; the Matrimonial Property Act, including simulated negotiations and filing of statements under Rule 67; the second marriage, advising clients, and drafting marriage and separation agreements; child support for step-children, children over 16, and children who have left home (including tax consequences); maintenance provisions under federal and provincial law; enforcing maintenance orders; financial consequences of death.

Evaluation: To be determined by the instructors and communicated to the class at the beginning of the term. Where students are doing a major paper, evaluation will be primarily by major paper.

2020A Fisheries Law: B. Wildsmith - two credit hours, spring term, or three hours if a major paper is written. This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the

regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The class is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, the interplay between private rights and public rights, problems of enforcement and environmental protection and aquaculture will be the central topics discussed.

Evaluation: By written examination or major paper and class presentation and participation.

2107B Gale Cup Moot Court Competition: H. A. Kaiser - two credit hours, spring term; major paper course.

This course is a high level moot competition among all common law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The course requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law. Extensive research, the writing of a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in moot trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved.

The course will include advice on appellate advocacy, partly through the use of audio-visual aids and extensive feedback on the factum as well. Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition.

This course is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year mandatory moots.

Evaluation: Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2086 or 2087 General Jurisprudence: L. Trakman, A. Kaiser - two credit hours, or three hours credit, if a major paper is written. Enrolment limited to 20 students.

It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective course. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship of law to morality?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the course maintains some balance between conceptualism and the students' perceptions and experience.

Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students may be asked to make presentations on subjects of special interest.

A major text, containing commentary and textual extracts, will form the basis of the course materials.

Evaluation: this seminar may be taken as an examination course (for two credits), as a major paper course (for three credits), or possibly as a combination of the two methods, as long as Faculty regulations for major papers are adhered to. Credit is given in any event for class participation.

2073 or 2074A Human Rights: R. Macdonald - three credit hours, fall term, major paper course. Enrolment limited to 15 students.

This course will look at the evolving concept of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and the extent of their protection in Canada, in selected foreign jurisdictions, and at the international level.

Evaluation is by class participation, oral assignments, and a major paper.

2069 03 A, B or R Individual Research Paper:

2070 04 A, B or R Individual Research Paper:

2071 05 A, B or R Individual Research Paper:

2072 06 A, B or R Individual Research Paper:

Third year students may undertake an Independent Research Paper (IRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 hour credits, under the supervision of a faculty member. A proposal for a 3 hour credit IRP must be approved by the Administrative Officer, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 hour credits must be approved by the Studies Committee.

Second year students must obtain permission from the Studies Committee to do an IRP of 3, 4, 5 or 6 credit hours. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision.

An IRP for 3 hour credits would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake an IRP for 4-6 hour credits, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five hour credits would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for 3 hour credit IRP. Six hour credits may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 hour credits would be given only for projects extending over both

terms. The number of hour credits and the term or terms in which the IRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the IRP is for more than 3 hour credits. If the IRP is being completed in the fall term, the student must submit a detailed outline and bibliography to the supervisor by the end of September. If the course is being done in the spring or for both terms, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by November 14.

A student who is interested in doing an IRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. The student must also have achieved high academic standing in courses related to the subject of the proposed paper.

Independent Research - Law Clerk to Nova Scotia Supreme Court, Appeal Division. [Subject to confirmation.]

The Appeal Division of the Supreme Court may agree to have one student serve as a Law Clerk during each term of the academic year 1989-90. The precise details of this arrangement will have to be worked out with the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, the Faculty Supervisor (Professor T. Cromwell) and the student concerned. The student will take part in the work of the Appeal Division, assisting judges with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested.

Evaluation will be on the basis of satisfactory completion of assigned tasks and an assessment of written work. The written component of the course may constitute memorandums prepared for the court and/or a paper on some aspect of the Appellate Process. The credit hours are 3. Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. This exercise does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

2010 A or B Insurance Law: R. Barnes - two hours a week, fall term; or two credit hours, spring term. This class examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, sickness and accident, motor vehicle, liability and marine. Attention is directed particularly to: (a) the nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest, in property or in liability for damage to property or persons, that a person must have to enter into a valid contract of insurance, (d) the effects of nonrepresentation in applying for insurance, or omission of necessary information, and of failure to meet the special conditions made part of the contract under legislation, and (e) rights of third parties against the insurer. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Course materials include an

examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act and pertinent standardized insurance contracts.

Evaluation: Principally by means of examination; to be clarified by the instructor at the beginning of the term.

2012 A or B International Law: H. Kindred, R. St. J. Macdonald, - three hours credit, fall term or spring term. Public international law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The class explores the bases of the international legal system. Methods of international law creation and law enforcement are examined in comparison with

municipal machinery. Processes of international adjudication and the interaction of international and Canadian law are discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are illustrated by consideration of selected issues of current or Canadian concern. Students may have an opportunity to research and argue some such issue depending on class size. Examples from the past include Arctic pollution prevention, fisheries, acid rain, foreign nationalization, international human rights, refugees, extradition from Canada, serial hijacking, toxic waste disposal and nuclear testing. The class is conducted by discussion of edited materials and other sources presented by rapporteurs.

Evaluation in Professor Kindred's class is principally by written examination, but may, when numbers permit, be by a combination of examination and class participation.

Evaluation in Professor Macdonald's class is by minor paper and class presentation.

2109A International Advocacy: 2103B Jessup Moot: M. McConnell - both given credit as major paper courses. Corequisite: International Law. The Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are held annually in approximately 30 nations, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is the only national moot competition for Canadian law students. Usually 19 law schools from across the country participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the American Society for International Law and the Association of Student International Law Societies. Phillip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice. Work on the competition begins at the end of September and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held at the end of

February. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team argues four times, twice for each side of the case. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations. Dalhousie won the competition in 1984, and a member of the Dalhousie team was voted "best oralist" in the world finals.

The Jessup competition is included in the academic program of the Law School. It is open to all law students as a moot program for credit under the title of International Advocacy during the fall term. This "moot-off" is used additionally to select the Jessup Moot team of three or four students to represent Dalhousie in the Canadian national competition in the spring term. There is no doubt that the Jessup Moot presents a severe challenge of legal skill and stamina. For the Law School program in International Advocacy each student will be required to prepare a memorial for one side and to argue the case once for each side. Participation carries 2 credit hours, will be graded, and satisfies major paper writing requirements. International Law is a co-requisite. Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition outlined in the previous paragraph. Participation on the team carries a further 2 credit hours and will be graded independently from work done previously in the fall term. Note: Entry to the Jessup Moot is by registration, in the fall term, in International Advocacy.

2013 A or B Judicial Remedies: T. Cromwell, W. Charles - three hours a week, fall term; or three hours a week, spring term. This course deals with the law of damages and the equitable remedies of injunction, and specific performance. Roughly two-thirds of the time is devoted to damages in contract and tort. The remainder is spent on an overview of the equitable remedies already mentioned. A detailed outline of the course content is available from the instructor.

Evaluation: By a three hour examination. In Professor Cromwell's section, the examination will be closed book.

2014 A or B Labour Law: E. D. Pothier, P. Darby - three hours a week, fall term; or three hours a week, spring term. This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict and internal union affairs. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of a response by the legal system to a social problem.

Evaluation: By written examination; there may be an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination.

2052 B Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement: I. Christie, T. Cromwell - two hours a week, spring term. Prerequisite: Labour Law I. Enrolment limited to 12 students. The course objectives are: (1) to enable students to gain an understanding of labour arbitration jurisprudence and its place in the labour relations process; and (2) to instruct and give students some practice in the advocacy skills involved in labour arbitration, which are not substantially different from those involved in other legal contexts. Students must read materials in preparation for a limited number of lectures by faculty and guests, which provide a background to their preparation for and participation in mock labour arbitrations chaired by practicing arbitrators. In preparing for and participating in one arbitration as counsel, participating in another as a member of the arbitration board and writing a board award, each student has occasion to learn a good deal of labour arbitration law. Each student counsel examines one witness, cross-examines another and presents legal argument. If possible, the proceedings are video-taped and each student has the benefit of a semi-private critical assessment while viewing the performance.

Evaluation: As counsel - 35% (preparation, list of cases, preparation of witnesses, etc. - 5%, examination of witnesses - 10%, presentation of legal argument - 10%, substance of legal argument - 10%); brief of law (submitted one week after hearing as counsel) - 25%; award submitted by the end of examination - 30%; attendance and participation - 10%.

2065 or 2066 B Labour Law Problems (Trade Union Law): D. Pothier - two hours credit, spring term, or three hours credit, spring term, if a major term paper is written. Not offered in 1989-90. Enrolment limited to 15 students. Prerequisite: Labour Law I.

This course offers the student a chance to examine, in a seminar setting, major problems in labour relations not dealt with in Labour Law I, or not dealt with in depth in Labour Law I. Recently the main areas of study have been constitutional aspects of Labour Law (both distribution of powers and Charter), sale of business and related provisions and problems, particular issues related to strikes and lockouts, and special remedial issues in the labour context. The focus of the course has been to examine what are, beyond the obvious, the real ramifications of a certificate and of our certification system. Paper topics need not be specifically related to the matters covered in class discussions.

Evaluation: For those taking this as a three credit course, the paper is the major component of the evaluation, but there may also be evaluation on the basis of an oral examination and class participation.

For those taking this as a two credit course, evaluation is primarily on the basis of a take home examination, but may also include a class participation component.

2053 A Landlord and Tenant: W. Flitt - two hours a week, fall term. This course is concerned with basic problems of the law of landlord and tenant and involves principles of property law and contract. It is designed to enable students to advise on general landlord and tenant problems in the residential and commercial sectors. Some emphasis will be placed on emerging housing problems and policy in the 1980's. The class may be particularly useful for those looking forward to the general practice of law.

Evaluation: Written examination and possibly class participation.

2015 A Land Use Planning: three hours a week, fall term. The class introduces the planning process and the legal tools used to regulate the use of land in urban and rural areas. It is taught by a combination of lecture, questioning and class discussion. The 1983 Planning Act and its provisions relating to provincial land-use policies, municipal planning strategies, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, subdivision controls and development permits, as well as the Building Code Act and Regulations and the Heritage Property Act, are examined in some detail. The central tension evident in the course is the interplay between controls in the "public interest" and the rights of private landholders. The role and work of the Nova Scotia Municipal Board and the judicially imposed limits on municipal actions in the planning field are emphasized.

Evaluation: On the basis of a final examination and class participation.

2039B Lanika Moot: W. MacKay - two hours a week, spring term. Corequisites: Administrative Law, Constitutional Law. This course is a national moot court competition to which every law faculty in Canada is invited to send a team. The actual event takes place in late February or in March at a host Faculty somewhere in Canada. This course requires collaborative work on a hypothetical moot problem in the area of federal administrative and constitutional law. It will include extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include preparatory oral advocacy sessions and the eventual pleading of the problem before a bench consisting of sitting judges, administrative law practitioners, and law professors. The course will include seminars on appellate advocacy and the use of audio-visual aids in training sessions. This

course is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications and selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior moot experience, and academic record. It will also be desirable to have at least one team member capable of mootng in French. The selection will be conducted by a committee of three professors. Evaluation will be based upon the research and the factum submitted as well as upon the oral advocacy. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2102A Law and Medicine: L. and F. Rozovsky - three hours credit, fall term. Requires the writing of a major term paper. Enrolment limited to 15 students. The purpose of the course is to develop an understanding of the legal basis of the health-care system and the legal problems emanating from it, and to equip the future lawyer with the tools and the understanding to represent health clients including hospitals, nursing homes, physicians, health commissions, boards of health, licensing and registration boards, and health professional associations. Possible topics of discussion may include: consent to treatment; malpractice as a social and legal phenomenon; organization of the delivery of health services in Canada; discussion of health information in terms of access, confidentiality, as evidence; legislation relating to mental illness and its effect on the patient's civil status; medico-legal investigation of death. Field trips to various medical and psychiatric facilities are arranged, and an investigation of a death.

Evaluation: Based on a major term paper and oral class participation.

2019 A Law and Technology: J. Bankier - three hours credit, fall term. Requires the writing of a major term paper. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This paper course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to do independent research concerning the legal and social consequences of technology. Students will discuss their projects with the other members of the seminar in a one hour class presentation and prepare a major research paper on their chosen topic. At the beginning of the course, students will be introduced to a theoretical framework that will assist them in analysing technological problems. A number of issues relating to law and computers will then be considered, as a case study of interactions between law and the specific area of technology. The topics to be considered will vary from year to year, and will be drawn from the following areas: (1) the social impact of computers; (2) the substantive law governing computers; (3) advanced computer systems for lawyers (eg. "expert systems," computer conferencing, etc). No technical background or expertise in computers is required for this part of

the seminar. The balance of the course will consist of student presentations of their research. Selection of paper topics is not restricted to the field of law and computers. Students are free, and encouraged to write in a wide variety of areas in which there may be legal issues associated with a particular technology. In the past, students have explored such questions as Fundy tidal power, space law, safety problems of deep sea diving, international technology transfers, copyright problems associated with photocopying or computer software, etc.

Evaluation: major paper and class participation.

2122B Law of the Sea: M. McConnell - three hours a week, fall term. Requires the writing of a major term paper. Corequisite: International Law. Enrolment limited to 15 students. The conclusion of the Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movement in the form of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III), which was in preparation and in session from 1969 to 1982. The result is a new treaty which governs almost every conceivable aspect of ocean use, establishes a new regime for ocean jurisdictional zones and provides a global administrative and regulatory structure for the oceans. This seminar will undertake a detailed analysis of the "new law of the sea" by examining the Convention and other materials. Included in the analysis will be an examination of navigational issues (territorial sea, international straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources; maritime boundary delimitation); protection of the marine environment; transfer of marine technology; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; international ocean development. The Canadian interest in the new law of the sea will also be examined. The class will be conducted as a seminar and students are expected to make contributions based on substantial reading. A major term paper on an approved topic will be written by all students and students may be required to make a special oral presentation in class. It is expected that several expert visitors will address the class.

Evaluation: By major paper and class participation and presentation.

2114 or 2115 B Law and the Human Sciences: two hours credit, spring term, or three hours credit, spring term, if a major term paper is written. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This course introduces the perspectives of behavioural and social science disciplines as they relate to the growing field of socio-legal research. It begins with an overview of conceptual and methodological alternatives in the behavioral sciences and continues with attention to several research areas which can vary from year to year. For 1988 the topics included: perceptions of law and the legal

profession, issues and research on quality of service, program evaluation of legal services and criminal justice programs, and social theory and the law. The seminar concludes with student presentation of research papers (by those students opting for the three credit, research paper assessment).

Evaluation: For students taking the course by examination for two credits the evaluation will be based 70% on a final written examination, 15% for animation responsibilities in one of the topic areas, and 15% for general participation. For students writing a research paper and taking the course for three credits, the evaluation will be based 70% on the research paper, 15% on its presentation to the seminar, and 15% on an oral examination covering the seminar's reading materials.

2113B Lawyering Process: Interviewing, Counselling and Negotiating: two hours a week, spring term. Not offered in 1989-90. Enrolment limited to 16 students. The course will use a hands-on teaching method. This will involve students performing simulated exercises designed to increase their understanding of and proficiency with some of the functions centrally associated with almost all types of lawyering, i.e., interviewing, counselling and negotiating. Readings will concentrate on two separate but related aspects of the lawyering process: on understanding, through an interdisciplinary perspective, the ingredients that lead to successful performance of the basic lawyering functions; and on general questions concerning lawyers, lawyers' roles and professional responsibility. Students will receive regular feedback on their skill development in class sessions and through the use of videotape. Class participation is required. Evaluation: Based primarily on student performance in simulated interviewing, counselling and negotiation exercises. These evaluation sessions will be videotaped. Students will also be evaluated on written work done in conjunction with the interviewing, counselling and negotiation exercises.

2023 A or B Legal Accounting: E. Harris, K. Harris - two hours credit, fall term or spring term. This is a basic course in the business law area and is recommended background for work in the corporate, taxation, and estate planning fields. It is not designed to produce accountants but rather to equip the lawyer to act effectively as a professional adviser to business and to be able to use principles of accounting and the services of accountants to enhance his/her effectiveness. The class is also an example of interdisciplinary study, considering areas where the law and accounting overlap. Even students who have been exposed to accounting in their college work should benefit from the class, the latter two-thirds of which is taught as a law class with an approach not

duplicated elsewhere in either business school or law school. No mathematical knowledge beyond simple arithmetic is required. The class begins with a study of elementary principles of double-entry bookkeeping and financial statement presentation, concentrating more on the underlying principles than on detailed drill in procedure. Next comes an examination of the structure and functions of the accounting profession. The remainder of the class concentrates on a consideration of generally accepted accounting principles, their interrelationship with the law, and their relevance to the resolution of certain legal problems. This includes discussion of the attitudes of the courts to accounting concepts; financial statements, their uses and limitations; inventory valuation; valuation of tangible fixed assets; public utility rate regulations; treatment and valuation of goodwill; allocation of income taxes; and measurement of revenues and expenses.

Evaluation: By written examination. - 100% final.

214R Legal History: P. Girard - given five hours credit - the equivalent of two hours in the fall and three hours in the spring; requires the writing of a major term paper. Not offered in 1989-90. Enrolment limited to 15 students. This course has two parts. In the fall term the student will be introduced to the various types of scholarly endeavour which are subsumed under the rubric "legal history", and to the major schools of thought in the American, English, and Canadian literatures on the subject. The relevance of other "specialised" fields of history, such as economic history and social history, will be discussed. The student will be introduced to research methodologies and made aware of the holdings of the Public Archives of Nova Scotia which are relevant to the study of the legal history of the province. During the fall term the student will choose an essay topic and prepare a research plan. The second part of the course will involve the preparation of an independent research paper in the winter term, under the supervision of the instructor. The paper will examine a particular aspect of the legal history of Nova Scotia, and must be based to a considerable extent on primary sources, many of which will be contained in the Public Archives. Examples of past papers are: the adoption of the Workers' Compensation Act of 1915; the legal position of working women in the nineteenth century; the role of the state in the regulation of education after Confederation; a study of the evolution of particular courts and the backgrounds of the judges who staffed them. The course will be open to history students with the consent of the instructor and the approval of the History Department. It would be preferable if law students had some previous background in history, but this is not a prerequisite.

Evaluation: Primarily by means of the research paper and a Christmas exam.

2075R Legislation: G. Walker - four hours credit, two hours a week, both terms. Enrolment limited to 15 students. As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law class, the Legislation class attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The class has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be tested very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this class should be related to other classes and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The class may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The class is conducted by discussion of assigned readings from cases, other materials, by written assignments and projects.

Evaluation: By written examination, written assignments and projects.

2084 or 2085B Marine Insurance Law (Admiralty Law IV): E. Gold - two hours credit, spring term, or three hours, if a major term paper is written. Enrolment limited to 15 students. Marine Insurance is offered in alternate years with Maritime Collision and Salvage. Please check with the Faculty to determine which is offered in any given year. This class provides a more thorough survey of the law and practice of marine insurance, protection indemnity insurance and general average than that given in Admiralty I. Canadian, British and American law is examined against the background of the long historical evolution of marine insurance. Emphasis is on the practical aspects of placing a marine risk, the construction of the policy (including the use of the new London form), and the rights of the underwriter and insured. There will be a number of guest lecturers such as marine insurance brokers, shipping executives, underwriters, etc. It is a unique class in North America, designed to provide a thorough knowledge of marine insurance law for those who have a special interest in the area; to complete the specialization in shipping law available through Maritime Collision and Salvage and Carriage of Goods by Sea; and to provide specialized knowledge in marine insurance

94 Classes of Instruction

for those who are interested in the general law of insurance and commercial law.

Evaluation: By a combination of two or more of: class participation, assigned problem, minor paper and examination. The writing of a major paper requires permission of the instructor.

2066B Maritime Collision and Salvage (Admiralty II): E. Gold - two hours credit, spring term. This class is offered in alternate years with Marine Insurance law. Please check with the Faculty to determine which is offered in any given year. **Prerequisite:** Admiralty Law I. This is an advanced class in shipping law concentrating on the Law of Marine Collisions and the Law of Marine Salvage in a more thorough manner than is possible in Admiralty I. In the part of the class dealing with collisions, a thorough examination of the 1972 International Collision Regulations is undertaken together with the relevant case law from the Canadian, British and American Admiralty Courts. Practical collision problems are studied against a technical background - i.e., marine radar and other collision avoidance systems. In particular, students work on an actual simulated collision case with nautical students from the Nova Scotia Nautical Institute, who provide the technical background, witnesses, etc., in a practical collision situation. In the part of the class dealing with marine salvage law, the problems relating to marine salvage are examined with particular emphasis on recent developments in the law. The objective of the class is to provide in-depth knowledge in two important areas of shipping law for those who require specialization in that area of law, and practical exposure to the procedure of the Admiralty Division of the Federal Court of Canada. The class is taught by: (i) lecture and seminar-style discussion with assigned materials; (ii) preparation of a collision case in the Federal Court of Canada using a collision situation simulated by the Nova Scotia Nautical Institute.

Evaluation: By actual participation in a simulated collision problem requiring the taking of testimony, cross-examination of witnesses, a P & I Club memorandum and the production of actual Federal Court of Canada pleadings, worth two-thirds of the mark, and by class preparation and participation, worth one-third.

2016 B Negotiable Instruments: two hours a week, spring term. Not offered in 1989-90. **Corequisite:** Commercial Law. This class introduces the student to the basic problems associated with the Bills of Exchange Act in relation to dealing primarily with cheques and promissory notes. The class concentrates on disclosing an understanding of the mechanism of the negotiable instrument and the practicalities of using them and suing on them. Should time allow, problems associated with travellers' cheques and credit cards are discussed as well as the development of an electronic

payments system which might move us towards a cashless society.

Evaluation: To be determined by the class and the instructor but primarily by a written examination.

2067B Niagara Moot: two hours credit, spring term. **Corequisite:** International Law. The Niagara Moot concerns issues of international law affecting the bilateral relationship of Canada and the United States. It is sponsored by the Canadian-United States Law Institute and is open to students in any law school in either country. The Tournament takes place in the spring term and is hosted by a different participating law school each year. The problem is issued at the beginning of January and the moots take place in late March. Each team, consisting of two to four members, is required to submit a memorial, or written argument, for one side and to argue the case for each side twice. The Niagara Tournament is open to students as a superior level mooting program for credit. The course requires research in international law, the writing of a memorial for each side, performance in mooting trials and the argument of the case at the Tournament. A knowledge of international law is essential.

Evaluation: Participation carries 2 credits, will be graded and satisfies the major paper writing requirements.

2056B Oil and Gas Law: two hours credit, spring term or three hours credit, if a major term paper is written. This course is designed to provide a basic outline of the legal techniques employed by government in the regulation of the Canadian oil and gas industry and of the legal problems involved in the exploration for, development and production of oil and gas reserves. The course will devote equal time to the legal regime in Western Canada and the offshore. Topics studied include: the origin, nature, occurrence, exploration for and production of petroleum and natural gas; the nature of legal interests in petroleum and natural gas; a comparative study of the alternative methods of disposing of state interests in petroleum and natural gas, the acquisition of jurisdiction over off-shore areas in international law; the constitutional setting for the regulation of Canada's off-shore petroleum and natural gas resources; the existing legislative framework for development in off-shore areas; and development of petroleum and natural gas resources including basic lease provisions, farm-out and joint venture agreements, and jurisdiction over or regulation of interprovincial pipelines; offshore installation; and environmental issues.

Evaluation: By written examination or approved project, or a combination of them, for those claiming two credits. If the course is taken

as a major paper course, evaluation will be primarily by major paper. Evaluation for both the examination and paper option will be spelled out in the first class.

2027B Patents, Trademarks and Unfair

Competition: D. Copp, two hours credit, spring term, limited to 30 students.

This course is designed to provide a basic introduction to those aspects of intellectual property law governing patents, trademarks and unfair competition. Other bodies of law relevant to patents and trademarks (e.g. contractual licensing, impact of competition law) may be touched on if deemed appropriate by the professor. International treaties relevant to the subject will be considered.

Evaluation: by written examination.

Although students do not have the option of doing a major paper in this course, they should note that papers on patent or trademark law are acceptable to satisfy the requirements of the Intellectual Property seminar offered by Prof. Bankier (Intellectual Property: Copyright, Trade Secrets, Industrial Designs and Technology Transfers). See the description of that course elsewhere in these materials.

2076B Poverty Law: V. Calderhead - three hours credit, spring term. Recommended Prerequisite: Administrative Law. The course will deal with areas that are of particular or potential importance to poor people, such as social assistance, unemployment insurance, pensions, and housing problems. We will examine the existing statutes in these areas and the few cases that have reached the courts. The course entails a fairly intensive treatment of poverty problems and the lawyer's role in pursuing remedies to those problems. As part of that, we will consider the definition of poverty. A perspective is sought which examines cultural, psychological, political, sociological and legal approaches. A portion of the course consists of an examination of legal aid delivery systems.

Evaluation will be by examination plus a component for class participation. It is possible to do a paper for part of the final grade.

2026 A or R Property II: D. Bryson, - four hours a week, fall term, or two hours a week, both terms. This class is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to vendors and purchasers and mortgage law. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined on the basis of judicial decisions and statutes. Principal topics discussed include the listing agreement; the real estate contract, conditional agreements, vendor's title obligations; the closing, tender, specific performance and forfeiture of deposit, fire damage and insurance, conveyance and rights after closing, remedies of vendor and purchaser; mortgage financing, the

nature of a mortgage transaction, the form of the mortgage deed, interest, collateral advantages, rights and responsibilities of borrowers and lenders, guarantors, priorities among secured creditors; mechanics liens and building contracts. The class is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

Evaluation: By final examination.

2057 or 2058 B Regulated Industries: Two hours credit, spring term, or three hours credit, spring term, if a major term paper is written. Not offered in 1989-90. Enrolment limited to 15 students.

Corequisite: Administrative Law. Regulation, "re-regulation" and "de-regulation" are the themes of this course. As an advanced course in administrative law, its emphasis will be upon the regulatory process itself and the industries subjected to regulation. At the start of the course, students will be introduced to the economics of regulation. No background in economics is required but a grasp of economics and finance will be helpful. Topics to be covered will include: Constitutional jurisdiction, reforms in competition law, telecommunications (both federally and provincially), broadcasting and cable, airlines, gasoline, electric power, motor carriers, agricultural marketing boards, and rent review. Throughout the course, current issues will be highlighted, notably the costs of regulation, the potential for deregulation, the redesign of the regulatory process, the role of public interest intervenors, and the inevitable tension between efficiency and equity. Students taking the course by way of major paper will be required to submit a paper topic of their choice one month into the course, an outline by mid-term, and the final paper by the end of the third month. Students will be expected to attend and observe at regulatory hearings during the course. Active participation in seminars is expected of all students.

Evaluation: By 10% class participation, 70% major paper, and 20% examination (one question, one hour only) for major paper students. For students taking the course by examination, evaluation will be by examination (three hours), class participation, and possibly by short report of attendance at a regulatory hearing.

2029 A or B Taxation I: F. Woodman, L. O'Brien - four hours credit, fall term; or 2 hours both terms. This is a basic course in the method and content of Canadian income tax law - including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion covers income tax administration and procedure, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, aspects peculiar to corporate taxation, capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance and the taxation of estates and trusts. The course emphasizes the analysis of assigned cases, statutory provisions,

general readings and problem situations.

Throughout the study of these materials, the underlying philosophy and policy considerations are subject to constant examination. At the same time, students must engage in detailed and thorough analysis and interpretation of statutory provisions, regulations and judicial decisions.

Evaluation: will be based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work.

2030A Taxation II: E. Harris - two hours a week, fall term. Prerequisite: Taxation I. This class involves an intensive analysis of specialized but important areas of income tax law, especially capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, and the income taxation of estates and trusts. The class is taught by lecture and discussion of illustrative problems.

Evaluation: By written examination.

2059 B Taxation III: E. Harris - two hours a week, spring term. Prerequisites: Taxation I and Legal Accounting (or equivalent accounting background). Corequisites: Business Associations and Taxation II. Enrolment limited to 20 students. This course provides a detailed analysis of the income tax treatment of corporations and partnerships and of family transactions, and consideration of some aspects of tax planning. The course is an intensive one, designed primarily for students who contemplate some degree of specialization in corporate and tax matters. The class is conducted primarily by student presentation of solutions to selected problems.

Evaluation: By class presentation of solutions to assigned problems (one-third); paper presenting solutions, as a follow-up to class presentation (two-thirds).

2031A Torts II: J. Merrick - three hours credit, fall term. Requires the writing of a major term paper. Enrolment limited to 20 students. This course is designed to permit students to explore in a more comprehensive way some of the areas and problems to which they were introduced in the first year Torts course. Using the Tort/Contract interface as a focus for initial discussions, the course will identify and explore in detail the fundamental principles and concepts underlying most areas of tort law. This will be accomplished by analyzing the interrelationship between tort and contractual liability to determine similarities and differences and thus identify the operative concepts. Using this framework the course will go on to study several currently significant and developing areas of tort law to determine if the fundamental principles are operative in those areas. The areas of tort law to be examined will include negligent misrepresentation, product liability, pure economic loss, including economic loss torts, such as inducing breach of contract,

limitation problems and assessment of damages. Other areas of tort law will be explored in the context of an actual case which will, hopefully, illustrate some of the practical problems that arise in tort litigation. Topics to be covered in this part of the course will include the law of nuisance, class actions, expert evidence and problems of causation. Each of these areas will be explored to understand the current state of the law, how the fundamental principles are operating in each and the practical considerations which influence and are reflected in current court decisions.

Evaluation: By a combination of major paper (80%) and class participation (20%). The class participation mark will be based on assigned class presentation.

2036A Urban Law: K. MacInnes - two hours a week, fall term. This introductory course is concerned with the structure and functions of local government. Alternative forms of local government are considered in the context of functions of independent and semi-independent boards and of provincial control. Particular topics considered are assessment, expropriation for municipal finance, and the exercise of representative powers of local governments, in particular, those affecting the traditional "rights" of private landowners. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion of materials.

Evaluation: By class participation, a seminar presentation and a paper.

2037 A or B Wills: F. Woodman, J. Yogis - two hours credit, fall term; or two hours credit, spring term. Corequisite: Equity and Trusts. The class explores the general principles relating to preparation, execution, interpretation and administration of wills. A brief examination of the broad problems surrounding the transmission of wealth, and a cursory comparison of other devices (will substitutes) serve to outline the context in which the will is used. However, this could not be described as a class in succession; attention is focused mainly on wills. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion of cases, statutes and other material. Problems may also be used.

Evaluation: By written examination, or a combination of examination and assessment of performance during term.

2024 or 2025 B Women, Inequality and The Law: S. Rowley, two hours credit, spring term, or three hours credit, spring term, if a major paper is written; enrolment limited to 15 students. This class examines women's subordinate position in society and the role played by the law in responding to and contributing to that subordination. A major objective of the course is to help students develop their own personal critique of and perspective on the law. The course will have a double focus: theoretical (feminist jurisprudential writings) and concrete

(case law and legislation).

In light of the importance for women of sections 15 and 28 of the Charter, special emphasis will be placed on exploring and applying various models of equality, relying heavily on U.S. constitutional and statutory case law in this area. Issues of special concern for women in achieving de facto equality will be addressed. In the past these have included sexual assault, sexual harassment, equal pay for work of equal value, abortion, pornography, prostitution, and women's legal history. Some emphasis is placed on legislative attempts to improve the position of women, such as human rights legislation in Canada, Nova Scotia and the U.S.

Whenever possible, speakers with practical experience or special expertise are invited to address the class. All students will be expected to lead a class discussion on a short reaction paper they have written and distributed to the class.

Evaluation is by class participation and examination, or by class participation and major term paper.

Admission

Students are admitted to classes as regular or part time undergraduates in law, as occasional students, or as graduate students.

Admission To Bachelor Of Laws Course (Full-Time and Part-Time) Regular Applicants

The Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the LLB degree if they meet the following qualifications: (a) The applicant must have received, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from Dalhousie University or from another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. (b) An applicant with no degree within rule (a) must have completed, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, at least three full years' studies after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate programme followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

Special Status Applicants

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to direct special consideration. Generally, a special status applicant will be a person not less than twenty-five years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity. A special status applicant must submit a Personal Statement and should arrange to have additional Reference Statements forwarded to the Admissions Committee from persons familiar with the applicant's non-academic experience.

Applicants who, despite economic, cultural, racial, or ethnic disadvantages, have made significant contributions to the community or who have shown exceptional capacity to respond to the challenges of employment, may be given special consideration.

Mature Applicants

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the opinion that, in all the

circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified in paragraph (b). Mature applicants must normally be twenty-six years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyse, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

Applicants who are accepted in one of the designated special categories may, as a condition of their acceptance to law school, be required by the Admissions Committee to successfully complete, either prior to or during their first year of law school, a designated course of study.

All applicants must have completed their applications (subject to filing LSAT scores, the current year's academic transcript, and letters of reference) and sent them to the Admissions Office, by February 28. Late applications may be accepted in the discretion of the Committee. LSAT's written in June will not be considered for positions in the class commencing the following September. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee. Applicants who have failed first year law and are applying for readmission in the year immediately following the failure must do so by September 1.

Native Applicants

Native applicants, whose previous academic background does not meet the admissions standards, are eligible to apply for admission to the Faculty of Law through successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People at the University of Saskatchewan, College of Law. Application forms and further information are available from Professor Don Purich, Director, Program of Legal Studies for Native People, University of Saskatchewan, College of Law, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.

Additional Admission Information for Part-Time Applicants

Students interested in pursuing a part-time LLB at Dalhousie should do the following:

(1) In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Program and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time Program is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the LLB program will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Program, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, health problems, physical handicap, age, and racial, ethnic or economic disadvantages.

(2) Students already accepted into the full-time LLB who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Program should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous paragraph and send it to Ms. Rose Godfrey, Admissions Office, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H4H9. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time LLB, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Program is by no means automatic.

(3) Sometime in the Spring of 1989 you should contact the bar society of any province in which you might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether they will accept a Part-time LLB from Dalhousie as meeting their requirements.

LLB/MBA Program

Students intending to make application for the joint LLB/MBA program should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Program, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Admission From Another Law School

Students seeking admission from another law school who have failed to satisfactorily complete studies there, must submit with their application a letter from the Dean or Registrar stating that in all respects they are eligible to repeat or continue studies at that school. A student not permitted to continue will be considered ineligible for admission at Dalhousie. Undergraduates of other law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the LLB program may be admitted

with advanced standing, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Studies Committee, and the courses to be completed for an LLB degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must normally complete two full years at Dalhousie. In some cases, a degree may be granted after one full year. Well qualified graduates of a Québec law school or persons with a law degree from outside Canada may be admitted into a special one or two year program. Enquiries should be directed to the Administrative Officer at the law school.

Semester at a Québec Law School

Faculty Council has passed a resolution in favour of the development of student exchanges with Québec Law Schools at the undergraduate level, and an agreement has been reached with Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke to enable Dalhousie students to receive credit for a semester of work at those institutions.

Students interested in getting involved in such a program must have sufficient capacity in the French language to attend classes given in French, although examinations could be written in English. Interested students should contact Professor Bruce Archibald at the Dalhousie Law School.

Semester at the University of Maine Law School

Students who have completed half the work needed for graduation from the Faculty of Law are eligible to spend one semester at the University of Maine School of Law in Portland and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. Such students are registered at Dalhousie and pay tuition here only. The program has received the approval of the Qualifications Committee of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society.

This opportunity to live in the United States and study at an American Law School should interest both students who contemplate graduate work in the United States and those who would find background in American law helpful. Students interested in participating in this program should contact the Dean's Office for further information on application procedures.

Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Program

The Law School is host to the Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Program, which is funded by the federal Department of Justice. The program brings thirty law students from Québec's civil law schools to Dalhousie for seven weeks to study common law. At least thirty law students from Canada's common law schools spend the same period of time at the University of Sherbrooke Law School studying civil law. There is a second session of three weeks of comparative study in which both

groups work together. This second session alternates between Halifax and Sherbrooke and takes place immediately after the seven week long first session.

With the permission of the Committee on Studies, a law student may take the Introduction to Civil Law course under the Common Law/Civil Law Exchange Program for 2 credits, to be credited towards the student's third year law programme. For the purposes of this faculty, the course shall be graded on a pass/fail basis. A student who successfully completes the Exchange Program is ineligible to take the course in Comparative Civil Law for credit, but may engage in Independent Research in the civil law field for credit under the faculty regulations governing Independent Research Papers. A student who does not pass the Exchange Program will receive no credit towards his/her third year program, but may take the course in Comparative Civil Law for credit.

Admissions Policy

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee.

Admissions Procedure

Students seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete an application on the form provided, and forward this with supporting documents to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admissions Test of the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Students inquiring about admission are advised of arrangements to take the test at Canadian universities.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. Deposits of \$200 are required to hold a place in the law program. All prepaid deposits are applied to the first instalment due for tuition fees. Refunds of \$100 are made to students who give notice of their withdrawal from the program prior to July 15. Otherwise, no refund is made to students who withdraw. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

Admission as an Occasional Student

Subject to University regulation a student may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two classes. Attendance or performance in classes or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. Those wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee.

Admission to the Practice of Law

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on qualifications for admission to the Bar. Some bar societies may require more extensive university training for admission to the Bar than is required for admission to Law School. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practicing solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass the comprehensive examination given during the Course. The Nova Scotia articling period starts on June 1.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Qualifications Committee to the Barristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Bachelor of Laws degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of LLB from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective courses recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's course of studies is available from the Placement Office.

Faculty Regulations - Academic Year (1989-90)

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms* covering a period of about thirty weeks. The first term of the session begins on Wednesday, September 6, 1989 and ends not later than Saturday December 16, 1989. The second term of the session begins on Wednesday January 3, 1990 and ends on Saturday, April 28, 1990. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of these dates.

* There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. The only regular registration day for the Academic Year 1989-90 in the Faculty of Law is Tuesday, September 5. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and payment of an extra fee.

Class Work and Attendance

In order that their class work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed courses regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed class exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.
4. A student whose work becomes unsatisfactory or attendance irregular is reported to the Dean, and the Faculty may require the student to discontinue attendance in the class or classes concerned and to be excluded from the examinations.

Courses from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

Law students may take a university course(s) from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that course (or courses) is sufficiently relevant to the student's law programme. The non-law course(s) should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of 4 hours per year credit, as determined by the Administrative Officer. The grades awarded in non-law courses will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of the law classes only. Non-law courses cannot be included in a student's program to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students

wishing to take non-law courses must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the course description sent to Candace Malcolm. Normally, students may take non-law courses in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined LLB/MBA program are governed by separate regulations.)

Auditing Courses

A student may audit a course in one of two ways:

(a) by sitting in on classes with the permission of the instructor, but without writing the examination. The instructor may require a student to keep up with course work. There is no official recognition given to this type of audit on the student's transcript; or

(b) by arranging with the instructor to write the examination (or do any necessary assignments) and receive a grade. The grade will not be for credit and will not be included in the student's weighted average. If the examination is written, a notation will be made on the student's transcript that the course was audited. Any student choosing to audit a course in this way must obtain the permission of the Administrative Officer and the appropriate professor.

Examinations and Pass Requirements

Regular Examinations and Assignments

Final examinations are held immediately before the Christmas vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring.

Special Examinations and Assignments

Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to pursue a course or to write an examination or complete an assignment for credit was significantly hampered, the Faculty may allow the student to write a special examination or complete a special assignment.

A student who wishes to petition the Faculty for permission to write a special examination or complete a special assignment must, if possible, notify the Dean or his nominee prior to, and in no case later than the end of the examination or assignment in question.

Supplemental Examinations and Assignments

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two courses is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to complete supplemental assignments in the courses failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before

advancing to the next year, unless the student is in Second Year and is eligible under one of the other rules relating to pass requirements.

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the course requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

Where a student fails a course and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used for all purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular course. Supplemental examinations are written in July and, in exceptional circumstances, on other occasions specially arranged. Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on or before Friday, June 23, 1989 on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

Examination Regulations

1. Students writing examinations in Dalhousie Law School are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written in the main examination hall, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.

2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the class generally by the instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. Except for justifiable cause, a student will not be permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of the examination nor will any student be permitted to leave the examination room during the first hour or the last half hour of the examination except as provided by Regulation (9). In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or

102 Faculty Regulations

nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.

3. Identification of Examination Booklets - Examinations in the Law School are written by "code number" only and students will not write their names on booklets or otherwise seek to indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers at the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet. Students should also indicate the name of the course, the professor's name and the date of the examination in the space provided on the first page of the examination booklet, and nothing else should appear on the first page.

4. Answering Examination Questions - Unless otherwise instructed, students shall write their answers on the right hand pages of the answer booklet only, reserving the left hand pages for sketching answers and making rough notes. Each question should be correctly numbered.

5. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials.

6. Disposition of Prohibited Materials - Briefcases (i.e., carrying cases and attaché cases) and notes, books and other materials not permitted for reference in an examination must be left outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.

7. Communication Between Students - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examination hours.

8. Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room - Smoking is not permitted in the examination room. However, alternative arrangements may be made for students who feel they must smoke during the examination. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.

9. Leaving the Examination Room During Examination - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as

possible. The only areas considered "in bounds" for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories on the first and second floors indicated by the invigilators for use during the examination. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.

10. Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination - Students must submit their answer booklets promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not. Students are responsible for keeping track of time and must organize themselves to answer the examination questions in the time allotted.

Grading Information

Grade Equivalents - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student's weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows: A⁺ = 80 and above; A = 77-79; A⁻ = 74-76; B⁺ = 71-73; B = 68-70; B⁻ = 65-67; C = 60-64; D = 55-59; E = 50-54; FM = Below 50 (only a marginal failure); F = Below 50 (clear failure) The grade 'FM' is a transitional grade and becomes an 'E' or an 'F' after consideration by the Faculty at the end of the academic year of the student's overall academic average. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of 'E' or better in each course, and an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to supplemental examinations and non-law courses for LLB credit, as well as to the Clinical Law courses. Non-law courses (except courses by students registered in the combined LLB/MBA programme) are not used to determine a student's average. Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these course is not used in determining a student's average, whereas a Fail grade in these courses is used in determining a student's average.

Pass Requirements: First Year

The pass mark in a course is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students in first year must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, either by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to Second Year. A student who fails in more than two courses also fails the year regardless of overall average. Students who fail the year are not permitted to advance to Second Year or to write the supplementals. They may apply for readmission. The success of any such application depends on

all the factors considered by the Admissions Committee. Readmission in the year immediately following failure is only possible if vacancies develop in the first year class after the Admissions Committee has closed its waitlist, but not later than the first Friday in October. The Admissions Committee has imposed a deadline of September 1 for receipt of applications for readmission in the year immediately following failure.

In April, 1977, the following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks was adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

Permissible Grade Distribution

First-Year Grades

| | |
|----------------|--------|
| A | 5-15% |
| B | 30-50% |
| A & B together | 45-55% |
| C | 20-35% |
| D | 10-20% |
| E | 5-10% |
| F | 0-5% |
| Median grade | 62-66 |

Pass Requirements: Second and Third Year

The pass requirements for Second and Third years are the same as for First Year, except in the following respects:

(i) **Applicable only to Third Year - The University "up-and-down" Rule:** A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one course and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the course below 50% is permitted to graduate.

(ii) **The "60-40" Rule:** A student in either Second or Third Year who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one non-compulsory course, makes 40% or more in that course and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance or graduate, as the case may be. Students who have satisfied these conditions may, if they wish, write a supplemental examination in the course failed to improve their record in that course.

(iii) **Applicable only to Second Year - Carrying a Failure into Third year:** A student in Second Year who fails only one course and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance and may carry the failed course as an integral and additional part of the Third Year program. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed.

(iv) **A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one course and who is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (ii), (iii) or (iv), supra, may take the course again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the course. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time LLB course to qualify for the degree.

(v) **Supplemental Privileges - Clinical Law and Clinical Course in Criminal Law (i)** For the purposes of sub-paragraph B, C and E of this paragraph, a failure in Clinical Law or in the Clinical course in Criminal Law or in the Business Law Immersion Term shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one course. (ii) Except as provided in clause (iii) hereof, a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law or the Business Law Immersion Term shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year. (iii) The Committee on Studies may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law or the Business Immersion Term where: (a) the basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or (b) the failure is recorded on the basis of a discrete evaluative device of which replication is feasible in the opinion of the Committee.

Note: Students are advised that while second and third year grades are not strictly governed by a grade distribution curve, several requirements are in place which encourage uniformity of grades between sections. The following requirements were adopted by Faculty Council in the fall of 1979:

A. Grade Distribution:

1. The bell curve will continue to apply to the evaluation of first year courses.
2. Those teaching second and third year courses should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a general guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (i.e. lecture method, examination) the course, the more likely it is that some rough concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
3. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee should be

104 Faculty Regulations

provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year courses and should make appropriate enquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.

4. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual courses should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.

B. Excessive Disparity Between Sections:

1. A faculty member who teaches any sectioned course in which there is an "examination", must provide a draft of the "examination" to colleagues teaching other sections for their comments.

2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member teaching any sectioned course must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This applies to those teaching major paper courses).

3. The Studies Committee will again have an overseeing role in the matter.

4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching any non-sectioned course must provide a sample of his/her papers (i.e. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

Major Paper Courses

Each second or third year student must take at least one course which has been designated as a major paper course per year. A student may take not more than one major paper course per term, if desired. Some courses are available on the basis of evaluation by examination, or by major paper, the difference being that when the course is evaluated by examination, two credits are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credits are earned. In choosing one of these courses, please indicate which method of evaluation you choose, by including it for 3 hours (paper) or 2 hours (examination).

Students are reminded that guidelines for major papers were adopted by Faculty Council on March 31, 1980, and amended on November 23, 1984, as follows:

A "major paper" is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a course.

No method of evaluation in any course may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council. Students should not be faced with a method of evaluation different from that which appears in the

latest published description of the course. Any student may, however, be given the option of writing a major paper in any course, provided the current rules on numbers of major papers are respected. Obviously, all of these constraints can be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on; but the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

a) Guidelines for Major Papers

(i) Purpose or Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The legal writing requirement is intended to assist in the acquisition of research and writing skills. It is not intended to be simply an "exam" process whereby the students are "passed" as knowing how to do research and writing or "failed" for not knowing how. Rather, the program is intended to assist in the improvement of whatever writing skills the student already has: to be, in effect, an extension of the first year program. Similarly, the research aspect of the program is intended to assist in the improvement of research techniques. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

(ii) Performance Expectation

The writing should strive to be of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most papers will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an "A" standing in other courses. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be adequate to provide the necessary guidance to increase performance beyond the level which existed prior to the commencement of the writing requirement. The writing requirement should be a real learning experience with feedback available to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

(iii) Normally the paper will not be shorter than 25 pages.

(iv) Normally a paper of a general descriptive nature will not meet the standards.

(v) Normally the topic undertaken will be suitable for in-depth research with legal emphasis in a limited field of inquiry.

(vi) Normally the supervisor should approve the topic and the outline or draft of the paper.

(vii) Faculty members should make themselves available to meet with students to discuss the graded papers.

b) Marking of Major Papers

(i) The curve no longer applies as a guideline in the marking of major papers.

(ii) The criteria of: 1) Research, 2) Writing and Organization, 3) Insight-Synthesis and 4) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers; the literal descriptors and definitions thereof and the alphabetical grade equivalents and weight assigned to them are set out in the Table which follows.

1. Research involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary and secondary materials on the topic. Such materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged. (i) Outstanding - as defined above (ii) Thorough - no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored. (iii) Not Quite Thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored. (iv) Unsuccessful Canvas of Sources - contains the failings of (iii) only more so, but, unlike (iii), has not drawn reasonable conclusions from the sources considered. (v) Mere Attempt to Consider sources - distinguishable from (iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or deriving conclusions from empirical research. (vi) No Serious Research Effort - self explanatory.

2. Writing and Organization includes style, punctuation and grammar and the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter. The Table adopts the following narrative descriptors: Excellent; Very Competent; Acceptable; Barely Acceptable; Unacceptable

The degree of subjectivity involved in this assessment must be recognized.

3. Insight-Synthesis - This criterion requires, implicitly, an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the ability to merely recite the ratios of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics. "Insight" involves an understanding of the fundamentals issues. Good "synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. This is treated in the Table as a criterion that does not stand alone, but rather as one that can raise the grade of any paper which meets the other criteria.

4. Originality - a highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be defined and, like insight-synthesis, is used in the Table to raise the

alphabetical grade that would have been assigned otherwise. Originality may appear in the topic itself, in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader. "Originality", which is the hallmark of "publishable quality" of the paper, is not merely novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning. "Originality" in the sense in which it is used here could not exist independently of "insight-synthesis" as we have defined that criteria. On the other hand, "insight-synthesis" might well be demonstrated by a paper that lacks originality.

At each stage of the supervision of major papers, both the supervising faculty member and the student should pay explicit attention to each of the criteria relevant to the evaluation of the paper.

Review Process

The following review procedures were passed by Faculty Council in October 1980, as amended March 1987 and are now in effect.

Part I

1. (a) A student, who is dissatisfied with the grade received in a course or in a component of a course may discuss the grade informally with the Faculty member involved. (b) A student, having received the final grade in a course, may seek a review of the grade given in any written component of the course on the basis that an error has been made in grading. (c) A student may seek a review of the result of a special or supplemental examination on the basis that an error has been made in grading. (d) The Request for Review shall be made by letter to the Associate Dean not later than 21 days following distribution of the grade. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Associate Dean may permit a Request for Review to be filed after the 21 day period has elapsed. (e) The written Request for Review shall be accompanied by the sum of \$15.00 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). (The Committee on Studies may waive the \$15.00 fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship). The written Notice shall also contain: (i) the student's name and code number; (ii) the name of the course and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it; and (iii) a reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark or grade received. (f) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member or members in question of the Request for Review immediately, unless the provisions of paragraph 2(a) apply and shall provide to the faculty member a copy of the Request for Review or of the Notice.

106 Faculty Regulations

2. (a) Upon receiving a written Request for Review in accordance with paragraphs 1(d) and 1(e) hereof, the Associate Dean shall, where the Request or Notice concerns a grade of 60 or higher, and in any other case may refer the matter to the Committee on Studies to consider whether or not to allow the review to proceed. (b) Where, pursuant to (a) hereof, the Associate Dean refers a Request for Review and in its opinion, but subject to sub-paragraph (c) hereof: (i) the Request or Notice is not being made on the basis that an error has been made in grading or (ii) a successful review is highly unlikely, having regard to the additional marks needed in a particular course, or the number of courses in which improvement is needed to materially or significantly affect the standing of the student, the Committee on Studies may refuse to allow the review to proceed. (c) A student whose request for review is referred to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, if that is not practical, to write on the matter. (d) The Associate Dean may join in the deliberations of the Studies Committee but shall withdraw before the Committee makes its decision. (e) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member(s) and student(s) involved of the decision of the Committee on Studies to permit a Review to proceed.
3. Subject to paragraph 4 hereof, within five (5) working days of receipt of notification of a Request for Review pursuant to paragraph 1(a) or paragraph 2(f) hereof, the faculty member shall advise the Associate Dean whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Faculty Council that: (i) the grade or mark remain unchanged; (ii) that the grade or mark be lowered, and by how much; or (iii) that the grade or mark be increased and by how much.
4. (a) When, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, it is impossible or impractical within the time limits prescribed above: (i) to notify the faculty member affected of the Request for Review; (ii) to obtain from him or her the decision called for in paragraph 3 hereof; or (iii) to receive the cooperation of the affected member of the faculty in the conduct of the review, the Committee on Studies may extend the time within which: (i) to notify the faculty member of the Request for Review; or (ii) the faculty member shall make the decision and recommendation required by paragraph 3 hereof; and (b) where the cooperation of the faculty member affected cannot be obtained at all or obtained within a time-frame that would not prejudice the student, the Committee on Studies may proceed with the Review by (i) requiring another member of faculty to evaluate the written component in respect to which the Review has been requested and to comply with paragraphs 3 and 5 hereof; or (ii) omitting (a) hereof entirely and, after receiving a submission, if desired, from the student, deciding upon a reasonable method of review.
5. The faculty member's decision shall include a report of his or her deliberations, containing inter alia, an indication (a) of the mode of grading the assignments in the course and (b) an assessment of the student's work.
6. The Associate Dean shall write to the student indicating the result of the review and enclosing a copy of the decision.
7. The student may discuss the decision with the faculty member but his or her unavailability or unwillingness to participate in a discussion shall not justify the student's failure to take the next step called for in paragraph 8 hereof and in the time there provided.
8. Any student may initiate a review from the decision of a Faculty member by giving written notice to the Associate Dean within seven (7) days of its receipt, which shall indicate the basis for the review.
9. Upon receipt of the notice of review, the Associate Dean shall appoint two persons, preferably with expertise in the subject, as a review board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.
10. (a) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board and the student with unmarked copies of all documents relevant to the review together with a copy of the faculty member's decision. (b) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board with a copy of all documents relevant to the review of: (i) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more higher than that obtained by the student seeking the review; (ii) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more lower; and (iii) the student whose mark or grade was the best in the course.
11. (a) The members of the review board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison. (b) Subject to sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) hereof, the members of the review board shall meet and shall assign a final grade on the work received. (c) Where the grade being reviewed is an E, F/M or an F, (or a mark within those grades), or where the student's eligibility to register for the next year of study in law or to graduate may depend upon the mark or grade assigned by the review board, and where it

finds that there has been an error in grading, it shall have an unrestricted power to assign such mark or grade, whether the same as or higher than that assigned by the professor affected, as it deems appropriate. (d) Except as otherwise provided in sub-paragraph (c) hereof, where the grade being reviewed is a D or higher, (or a mark encompassed within the grade of D or higher), the review board shall retain the mark or grade assigned by the professor unless it finds that there has been an error in grading, and it recommends that the mark or grade in the written component under appeal be increased by such an amount that it will cause the student's final mark in the course to be changed by three (3) marks or more. (e) When the review board cannot agree upon a change in mark or grade, the mark or grade under review shall remain unchanged. (f) The review board shall report its decision to the Associate Dean within twenty-one (21) days of its appointment. (g) The Associate Dean shall report the decision of the review board to the student and provide a copy of its decision.

12. The Associate Dean shall report periodically to Faculty Council concerning the results of Part I appeals.

Part II: Other Academic Matters

1. Student appeals and grievances on all other academic matters relating to academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, including matters decided in the first instance by the Studies Committee, may be made by notice in writing to the Studies Committee. A student who had made an appeal or grievance to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, at the student's option, to write on the matter. The Studies Committee shall decide each such appeal or grievance and report its decision to the student forthwith and to Faculty Council. If the Studies Committee has not decided an appeal or grievance within one month after receipt by the Committee of the notice in writing, the student may appeal the matter to Faculty Council.

On February 15, 1985, Faculty Council adopted as a standard for a Part II Review that an evaluation fails to satisfy the requirements of a Part II Review where it is shown that the evaluation was not conducted fairly, was not conducted properly or was not conducted by competent evaluators. For the purposes of this section, "conduct" will include the setting, administration and marking of the evaluative device.

2. A part II appeal shall be initiated within 21 days following distribution of the grade by a notice in writing to the Associate Dean, and shall be accompanied by: (a) a concise statement identifying the teacher and course that is the subject of the appeal; (b) the sum of \$15.00 refundable if the appeal succeeds; (The Committee on Studies may waive the fee in the basis payment would cause financial hardship). (c) where applicable, a statement of the reasons why the student alleges that the evaluation was not conducted: (i) fairly; (ii) properly; or (iii) by competent evaluators. (d) the order in which the student wishes the appeal to be heard, where a Part I appeal was also filed by the student.

3. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Committee on Studies may permit a Part II appeal to be filed after the 21 day period provided in paragraph 2 of this Part hereof has elapsed.

4. (a) As soon as possible after receipt of Notice of Part II Appeal, the Associate Dean shall meet or otherwise communicate with the student, invite him or her to make written submissions in support of the appeal which shall be responded to, in writing, by the professor affected or by such other person as the Dean may designate in case of the unavailability of the professor and, if requested by the student, arrange for a hearing to be held at a mutually convenient time and date. (b) The Committee on Studies shall hear and decide the appeal, granting such remedy or remedies as it deems to be appropriate in the circumstances, and shall provide written reasons for its decision.

5. The Committee on Studies shall notify the student and faculty member affected of its decision and shall report the same to Faculty Council.

108 Faculty Regulations

The attention of students in the Faculty of Law is directed to the Minutes of the Senate of the University for March 21, 1983 adopting the following recommendation:

3. That Senate appoint a Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear student academic appeals beyond the Faculty level and that (a) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be vested with the jurisdiction by the Senate to hear student appeals on academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, and (b) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be given authority to develop hearing procedures and policy guidelines relating to said student appeals, and (c) the jurisdiction of the Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear said student appeals would only exist in those instances when the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the respective Faculty had been fully exhausted by the student, and (d) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee would have no jurisdiction to hear student appeals on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures except when irregularities or unfairness in the application thereof is alleged.

Academic and Administrative Staff 1988-89

Dean

Murray, T.J., MD (Dal), FRCP(C)

Vice-Dean

Bedley, B.W.D., MBBS, FRCP (Lond.), FRCP(C)

Associate Deans

Dickson, D.H., BA, MSc, PhD (UWO), Research

Gray, J.D., BSc, MD (Alta), FRCP(C),

Postgraduate Medical Education

Higgins, L.M., MD (McGill), FACOG, FRCS(C),

Saint John Campus

Hogan, D., MD (Dal), FRCP(C), Undergraduate

Medical Education

Reid, Byron L., MSc, MD (Dal), CCFP, Student

Affairs and Admissions

Assistant Dean

Putnam, R.W., MD, CCFP(C), Continuing

Medical Education

Directors

MacDougall, B.D., BComm(Dal), CMA, Finance and Administration

Mann, K., BScN, MSc, PhD(Dal), Medical Education

Fenney, J., Professor, Student Advisor Program

Administrative Staff

Baker, Frank, Evaluation

Blackburn, Judy W., Postgraduate Medical Education

Blawieit, Barbara L., Alumni Relations

Bliss, Janet R., BComm, MBA (Dal), Institutional Affairs and Planning

Detienne, Brenda L., Student Affairs and Admissions

Graham, Sharon D., BComm (St.Mary's) Data Administration

Hindin, Barbara, Public Relations

Holmes, Bruce, BSc(Acadia), MEd(Dal) Faculty Development

Johnson, Sheila, BA (Mt.St.V.) Curriculum and Electives

MacDonald, Madonna, BBA(Mt.St.V.) Personnel/Budget

O'Neill, Robert, Research

Portman, Pat, Surveys and Selections

Power, Lynn, BSc(Dal), BEd(Mt.St.V.), Deans Office Coordinator

Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation

Gordon, Peter C., MD (Dal), DPH, Ph, Executive Secretary

Redford, Donna, Secretary

Wessel, Rhonda, Administrative Secretary

Faculty Council 1988-89

Amirault, Dr. D.A.

Campbell, Dr. D.R.

Easterbrook, Dr. K.B.

Hinch, Dr. S.D.

Holland, Dr. J.G.

Hopkins, Dr. D.A.

Horackova, Dr. M.

Maxner, Dr. C.

Moss, Dr. M.A.

Pope, Dr. B.L.

Tanton, Dr. R.T.

Waghorne, Dr. C.

Ex officio: President, Dean, Vice-Dean, Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary, President of Medical Students' Society, President of Intern Resident Association of Nova Scotia.

Professors Emeriti

Aldous, J.G., MA (UBC), PhD (Tor.), Professor of Pharmacology (1945-1981)

Bethune, G.W., BSc (Acadia), MDCM (Dal), FRCS(C), FACS, Professor of Surgery (1959-1985)

Cooper, J.H., MBChB (Glasgow), LGMC (U.K.), FRCP(C), FRCP(C) Professor of Pathology (1962-1988)

Gosse, C.L., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FRCS(C), Professor of Urology (1946-1977)

Hammerling, J.S., BSc, MD (NY Med. Coll.), FACS, Professor of Ophthalmology (1952-1973)

Insekutz, Bela, MD (Szeged), DSc (Budapest), Professor of Physiology (1967-)

Josenhans, W.T., MD (Tubingen), FACCP, FACSP, Professor of Physiology/Biophysics (1958-1986)

MacLeod, E.J., BA (Acad.), MDCM (Dal), Professor of Physiology (1961-1976)

MacRae, D.M., BSc, MDCM (Dal), CRCS(C), FCCP, Professor of Ophthalmology (1938-1975)

Nicholson, J.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C), Professor of Psychiatry (1951-)

Ross, E.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FRCP(S), Professor of Surgery (1968-1973)

Saunders, Richard L., de CH, MDChB (Edin.), FRS (B & SA), FRSA, Professor of Anatomy (1938-1973)

Stevenson, W.D., MD (Tor.), FRCS(C), Professor of Neurosurgery (1948-1978)

Stewart, C.B., OC, BSc, MDCM (Dal), MPH, PHD (J.H.U.), FAPHA, FRCP(C), MCFP, LLD (UPEI), DSc (St.F.X.), LLD (Dal), Professor of Epidemiology (1946-1978)

Still, H.C., MA, MBChB (Cantab), FRCP(C), Professor of Family Medicine (1959-1985)

Tupper, W.R.C., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FICS, FRCS(C), FRCOG(Eng.), FACOG, Professor of Obstetrics & Gynecology (1950-1983)

110 Faculty of Medicine

van Rooyen, C.E., MDChB, DSc (Edin.), FRCP, FRCP(C), FRC Path., FRS Can., Professor of Microbiology (1956-1973)

Weid, C. Beecher, MA (UBC), MD (Tor.), LLD (Dal), FRC Can., Professor of Physiology (1936-1968)

Faculty of Medicine

General Information

The Faculty of Medicine of Dalhousie University was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally approved pre-registration clinical training and specialist medical training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. The Division of Continuing Medical Education is responsible for the continuing education of the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully approved by the Association of Canadian Medical Colleges and the Association of American Medical Colleges.

Extensive additional responsibilities are undertaken in the fields of research and clinical investigation in all departments of the Faculty.

Mission Statement

Dalhousie University is a centre for higher learning that strives to benefit society through the discovery, dissemination and preservation of knowledge. The Faculty of Medicine supports and promotes these purposes, for we believe that it is within this framework that we can remain at the forefront of knowledge and provide the proper milieu from which will emerge excellent physicians and scientists. Thus our mission is an equal commitment to the provision of exemplary patient care, the education of students, the discovery and advancement of knowledge and, through education and community work, to service to society in the Maritime provinces, Canada and worldwide.

The Faculty of Medicine's unique role is in the education of undergraduate and postgraduate medical students and of practicing physicians. We are the primary centre in the Maritime provinces that educates physicians for service to the region. We strive to develop in all students of medicine not only the knowledge and critical skills necessary to practice the science of medicine, but also the values and attitudes necessary to develop a sense of empathy and responsibility for the care of patients. Education within our Faculty is not limited to medical students for we have a similar strong commitment to the education of undergraduates, graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in the basic and clinical

science departments. This educational commitment extends, through mutual agreement, to students of other health-related Faculties, recognizing the importance of the health care team in the care of patients.

Implicit in our mission of education is the understanding that, by emphasis in our formal programs and through role models within the Faculty, we must instill in all our students a lifelong commitment to learning. We recognize our responsibility to provide continuing opportunities for practicing Maritime physicians to satisfy this need through the educational programs organized by our Division of Continuing Medical Education.

The Faculty believes that the education of caring, competent, and innovative physicians and scientists is best accomplished within an environment dedicated not only to the understanding and assimilation of existing knowledge, but also to the discovery of new knowledge. The critical appraisal and improvement of current practices and advances in health care thrive where research is fostered. Our Faculty must preserve and encourage freedom of expression and the spirit of enquiry while promoting the advancement of knowledge through research and scholarly activities. Such activities include medically-oriented clinical research, educational research and basic research whose relevance to the current practice of medicine may not be immediately apparent.

The Faculty is dedicated to promoting health and preventing disease and to creating conditions for the development of outstanding and exemplary medical care in the Maritime provinces and in Canada. In addition, we must encourage participation in the health care of developing countries and the underprivileged. For this purpose, we will provide the support and environment in which innovative health care programs can develop.

As academics and practicing professional members of the health care community, the Faculty affirms its partnership with the many hospitals and other health care providers in the Maritimes, for we recognize that it is in these clinical settings that medical students and medical professionals learn and maintain the skills necessary for the practice of medicine.

Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 850 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. Faculty meetings are held regularly throughout the year to determine policy on academic matters and formulate plans for academic development.

Faculty Council

Faculty Council is the executive committee of Faculty which meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty on academic matters and

the Dean on administrative matters. Faculty Council is also responsible for hearing student appeals and for administering the departmental survey process and the selection of candidates for important Faculty administrative posts.

Standing Committees of Faculty

There are 19 standing committees of Faculty (Faculty Council, Library Committee, Medical Research Committee, Ethics Review Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Intern Committee, Committee on Student Financial Assistance, Audiovisual Services Advisory Committee, Animal Care Advisory Committee, Preclinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Clinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Nominations to Senate, Biomedical Statistical and Computing Advisory Services, Advisory Committee on Space Resources, Central Stores Committee, Nominating Committee, Safety and Environmental Hazards Committee, and the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee). These committees report annually to Faculty.

Graduate Studies

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, courses are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programs include: Doctor of Philosophy in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar).

Research Opportunities

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Medical Research Council of Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare, National Cancer Institute of Canada, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations, Canadian Heart Foundation, and by the Provincial Government of Nova Scotia through the Nova Scotia Medical Research Fund. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from the estates of the Hon. J.C. Tory and Gladys Marie Oaman and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Undergraduates registered in the M.D. Program are encouraged to participate in ongoing research projects within the Faculty of Medicine. Three major programs are available to medical students with an interest in biomedical research.

BSc (Medical)

This program is designed to provide a select group of highly qualified and motivated medical students with an opportunity to gain experience in basic and/or clinical research during the two twelve-week

summer periods and elective time over two years. The program consists of the regular undergraduate medical curriculum in first and second years, a research project, formal weekly seminar and discussion sessions over the summer, a written thesis and oral presentation. The emphasis of the program is on the successful completion of a piece of research from the design stage through implementation, to oral presentation and defence of the written paper.

Approximately twenty students will be admitted into the two-year program from each first year medical class. Successful applicants will receive an annual stipend of approximately \$3275. Interested students are advised to consult with the Research Office in the Faculty of Medicine and the elective programme advisor for first year. Elective lists made available to the first year class in early September provide a starting point for students to select topics of interest for this program.

It is the student's responsibility to file a formal application for the BSc (Medical) program before February 1st of each year.

MD/PHD Program

The Faculty of Medicine offers jointly with the Faculty of Graduate Studies a combined MD/PhD program. This program is open only to students who are enrolled in both the Faculty of Medicine MD program and in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the basic science departments of the Faculty of Medicine.

This program is restricted to a very select group of highly motivated students wishing to carry out graduate work concurrently with their MD studies. Successful candidates are required to have completed at least a Dalhousie four-year honors degree program or equivalent, and residency requirements for students entering the combined program with a master degree would be two years, without a master degree this would be extended to three years. Students entering the program would generally initiate their studies as full-time students registered in the MD program and as part-time students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. During the first two years, elective time and summers would be devoted to developing a PhD thesis proposal and initiating research. Upon completion of the first two years of medicine students will be given a leave of absence from the study of medicine and would register as full-time graduate students. Upon completion of all of the research for the PhD including thesis defence, applicants would resume full-time studies in the Faculty of Medicine completing years three and four.

It is anticipated that this concurrent program would effect a significant saving of time for any students contemplating both degrees.

Summer Research Program

Each year applications are received for students

112 Faculty of Medicine

interested in pursuing research over one summer in the Faculty of Medicine. Scholarships valued at approximately \$3000 are available to support medical student research projects from June until August of each summer.

Individuals interested in participating in any of the above three research programs in the Faculty of Medicine should contact the Research Office, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, at 424-1887.

Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation - Studentship Program

The Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation was formed in 1979 and has as its objective the support of research and related activities in the Faculty of Medicine and its affiliated teaching hospitals. A number of prestigious studentship awards are available to highly qualified medical students with a demonstrated interest in and potential for success in biomedical research. The award is open to any first year medical student. The Foundation supports supervised research experience from the end of the first to the end of the third year of medical school with the objective to encourage highly qualified and motivated medical students to consider careers in biomedical or behavioral research. There are four awards made each year. Current value is \$10,000 per studentship. (\$5,000 per year for two years). The W. Alan Curry Studentships which is similar to the Foundation Studentships but awarded every second year to a student engaged in research in the Department of Surgery or the Department of Anatomy are also available.

Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association

The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association is composed of over 3,000 former medical students of the University and Associate members. It operates a number of programs, including: class reunions; receptions; assisting with fund raising; providing information about the School to medical alumni; and acting as a resource centre to all medical students and alumni. The office, furnished by the Class of 1961, is situated on the first floor of the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building in space provided by the Dean of Medicine.

Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Doctor (Sir) Charles Tupper (1821-1915), one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W.K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floors of the Tupper Building. The library has a collection of approximately 110,000 volumes and yearly receives

3,300 current serials. The collection also includes over 3,000 audio visual programs.

The Kellogg Library was made possible by the generous gift, in 1965, of \$420,000 from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation of Battle Creek, Michigan. Other benefactors include the Medical Society of Nova Scotia, which makes an annual contribution to maintain the Cogswell Collection, and the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia which provides an annual grant in honour of the late Dr. John George MacDougall who was, for many years, President of the Board and a member of the staff of the Faculty of Medicine.

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of science students; study, recreational and dining areas for medical students; the Office of Continuing Medical Education; the Office of the Dean of Medicine; the Animal Care Centre; Audio Visual Division; the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Clinical Research Centre

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses several of the research units of the clinical departments of the Faculty and the offices of the Department of Community Health and Epidemiology and the Computer Services Division.

The Family Medicine Centres are modern ambulatory clinical facilities housing the administrative, clinical and educational resources of the Department of Family Medicine. The first of these opened in 1975 and is situated on the ground floor of Fenwick Towers, the Cowie Hill Family Medical Centre is in Spryfield and the Halifax Infirmary Department of Family Medicine is situated in Gerard Hall, Halifax Infirmary.

Affiliated Hospitals

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The affiliated hospitals are divided into two categories; the major teaching hospitals which have assumed responsibility for the teaching, research and administration of the academic programs of the Faculty of Medicine include the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary Hospital, the Saint John Regional Hospital, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Camp Hill Hospital. Other affiliated and associated

institutions, which for the most part are involved in the Dalhousie University Integrated Intern and Resident Training Programs include the Archie McCallum Hospital (Department of National Defence), The Nova Scotia Hospital, Centracare Hospital, Stoney Community Health Center, St. Martha's Hospital, The Moncton Hospital, Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, St. Joseph's Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and Prince County Hospital.

Degree

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The course extends over four years.

Academic Year

The academic year for the first two years of the medical course begins early in September and extends to the end of May for Med I and mid-June for Med II. The third year begins in early September and ends in late April. It consists of a Junior Clinical Clerkship and required courses. The fourth year is a Senior Clinical Clerkship beginning early in May and ending late in April. The University Academic Calendar is to be consulted each year for exact dates.

Faculty Regulations

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks, interns and residents will be subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.
2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to students and student interns, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.
3. Classes begin on the day following the regular registration date, and late registration is not permitted without the prior approval of the Dean.
4. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the student for the session will be cancelled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.) A charge is made for handouts.

5. Such instruments and uniforms as students may be required to obtain shall be of a design approved by the Faculty.

6. Subject to University regulations for the admission of students, special students may be admitted to classes in the Faculty of Medicine but their attendance is not recognized as a qualification toward the MD degree.

Dalhousie Medical Students' Society

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate classes and the president of the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are full members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are ex-officio members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions, Library and Intern. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean and associates with the class presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

Alpha Omega Alpha Honor Medical Society

Founded to foster the highest standards of professional idealism and scholarship, this honour student organization has chapters in the principal medical schools of Canada and the United States. Students are elected to membership in their third or fourth year and not more than one-sixth of the members of any class may be elected. Entrance is dependent on character, personality, and scholarship. The activities of Alpha Omega Alpha include bimonthly meetings, for which papers are prepared and presented by undergraduate members, and an annual banquet at which a distinguished speaker delivers an address.

Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Program

Director: Prof. June Penney, Department of Anatomy, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building Telephone: 424-3400 or 424-2051 (Secretary)

A group of pre-clinical and clinical faculty members are available to advise medical undergraduate students on academic and non-academic/personal matters relating to their progress through medical school. All

communications are held in the strictest confidence and the program is independent of the Dean's Office although students may be advised, from time to time, to consult with the Deans. Individual student advisers or the Director are not intended to represent unconditional student advocates at the formal level but to genuinely assist students on a personal basis with their individual problems whether they be academic (study habits, information overload, lack of comprehension, etc.) or personal. Students wishing to avail themselves of this service on a confidential basis should contact the Director who will arrange for the matching of a mutually acceptable adviser depending upon the nature of the problem. Early contact with this program is recommended to ensure solution of problems before they become critical.

Admissions

Admission to First Year

1. Application and Selection:

Entrance to the Faculty of Medicine is limited to 84 students annually. Successful candidates are selected by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, whose decision is final.

The application for admission is to be made only on the regular application form of the Faculty of Medicine which may be obtained from the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University after October 1st.

The completed form must be returned to the Admissions Office, Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6 post marked not later than November 15 in order to be considered for entry to the class beginning the following September. Applications from all students, must be accompanied by a \$20.00 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees.

A completed application consists of (1) the application form filled out by the applicant as required, with the medical certificate on the application form completed by a physician, (2) the \$20.00 fee as noted above, (3) three completed confidential assessments (which are to be sent directly to the Admissions Office), (4) evidence that the Medical College Admission Test has been taken, (5) a high school matriculation certificate or its equivalent, (6) official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended by the applicant (if the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript is to be sent when the application is made and a final official transcript forwarded by the institution concerned on the completion of those studies), (7) supplementary information form and (8) copy of valid First Aid certificate (St. John Ambulance Standard First Aid Certificate, or its equivalent).

The Admissions Committee will not consider incomplete applications.

2. Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking students who have good academic records. This includes sound basic training in the sciences in order that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. Students with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both oral and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the sciences, humanities or social sciences.

3. Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include (a) academic requirements, (b) ability as judged on high school and university records and on the Medical College Admission Test, (c) confidential assessments received from referees of the applicant's choice and from any others the Committee may wish to consult, (d) interviews, (e) places of residence and (f) health assessment. More detailed comments and explanations on each of these follow in paragraphs 4-11 below.

4. Minimum Academic Requirements

Most successful applicants have completed an appropriate bachelor's degree program which must include university classes in English, Biology, General Chemistry, Organic Chemistry and Physics, each of an academic year's duration. The science classes must include laboratory instruction. High school level biology, English, chemistry and physics are not accepted as equivalent to the required subjects. Premedical preparation is normally regarded as an opportunity to acquire a liberal education rather than or in addition to specialized training. Such preparation should not consist of a majority of introductory level classes. It is expected that an appropriate bachelor's degree program includes classes in other disciplines such as the humanities, social sciences, languages and mathematics.

Truly outstanding students who are residents of the maritime provinces, whose high school preparation has included English and mathematics, who have enrolled in a regular degree program, who have achieved emotional maturity and who show evidence of a broad life experience may be considered after they have completed a minimum full-time attendance in the faculty of arts/science. The minimum academic course must include the five required classes. The five additional elective classes must include at least two beyond the introductory level in a particular subject. A bachelor's degree is required of non-resident

applicants.

Academic requirements must be completed before June 23 of the year of expected entry to this Faculty.

5. Academic Ability

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which our students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard to ensure serious consideration for admission. However, a demonstrated capacity to carry a full program of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a medical student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a program is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry into medical school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely. With a limited enrolment and many more applicants than the class requires, those with the best academic record will have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can, and does, make significant use of non-academic factors (see para. 8) in deciding which applicants will be admitted.

6. Medical College Admission Test

The MCAT is an absolute requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. It is a useful predictor of academic performance in medical school and considerable weight is placed on its results by the Admissions Committee. Those whose scores place them in the lowest third among those taking the Test cannot be seriously considered for admission. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to take the Test. It must have been taken between September 1987 and September 1989 inclusive. The April 1990 writing is not acceptable for admission in September 1990.

Information about the new MCAT, including an application form, can usually be obtained from the Registrar of the university the student is attending or by writing to MCAT Registration, The American College Testing Program, P. O. Box 168, Iowa City, Iowa, 52243. The latest date for submitting an application is about four weeks before the testing date. Those intending to take the Test in September should take steps to obtain an application form before August - one year before expected admission to this Faculty.

7. First Aid Training

A valid certificate for the standard St. John Ambulance First Aid Course (or its equivalent) is a prerequisite for admission to the Faculty of Medicine, but it is not required at the time of application.

8. Non-Academic Factors

These play a very important part in the evaluations of the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional stability, intellectual curiosity, social values, initiative, leadership, reliability, personal maturity, motivation and communicative skills, as determined by referee's confidential assessment, interviews, etc., are considered for each candidate. Any outstanding achievement is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Committee by the referees or in the Supplementary Information Form provided.

9. Interviews

Applicants with a good chance of admission are invited for an interview. Occasionally a second interview is arranged if additional information is needed to reach a decision.

10. Place of Residence

Admission preference is given to Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) whose place of residence is in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island (the Maritime Provinces of Canada). The place of residence is normally presumed to be the country or province in which the home of the applicant's parents is located. Attendance at a university in the Maritime Provinces does not, by itself, constitute having residence in the Maritime Provinces.

Applications from very-well qualified students from other provinces and countries will be considered for up to 10 per cent of the entering places in each class. Unless such non-resident applicants have reasonable prospects of being accepted in their local medical school they should not expect to be accepted here and would be well-advised not to apply.

11. Health Assessment

To ensure fitness for the study and practice of medicine the Medical Certificate (a part of the application form) must be completed by a physician on behalf of each applicant.

12. Immunization Requirements

The Faculty of Medicine has an immunization policy that requires proof of the following immunizations: (1) Diphtheria and Tetanus toxoid in the last 10 years; (2) Polio vaccine in the last 10 years - inactivated polio vaccine or previous oral polio vaccine. Oral polio vaccine is not recommended if previous vaccination was more than 10 years ago; (3) Rubella vaccine - applicants must show evidence of serum immunity or administration of rubella vaccine; (4) Measles vaccine is required by all applicants born after 1956 who have no history of measles infection. Hepatitis B vaccination is highly recommended for the medical profession as it is at a markedly increased risk of the disease compared to the

116 Faculty of Medicine/Admission

general population. Vaccination will prevent hepatitis B. It will be given in September and the cost (approximately \$85.00) is paid by the student. If you have already been vaccinated or feel you should not take the vaccine the money will be refunded. Pertinent literature will be available.

13. Notification

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, defer, reject or wait list) between early February to late June. Those candidates who are wait listed can expect to hear anytime between the end of June to Registration day.

14. Acceptance Fee

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$100 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws.

15. Eligibility

An application is not considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from another medical school at the request of the Faculty of that school.

16. Re-application

A new application form must be completed in each year in which application is made.

17. Exceptions

In exceptional circumstances, for students of high academic standing only, certain of the academic requirements may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

18. Amendment of Admission Regulations

These regulations may be amended or added to without notice by the Faculty of Medicine. In ordinary circumstances adequate notice of change is given.

Admission with Advanced Standing

Advanced standing admissions are very rare and usually only occur from other LCME accredited medical schools (Canadian and American) for compassionate reasons. The Medical Science Knowledge Profile Examination is required for others who feel they have a special circumstance. A letter to the Dean must include a summary of premedical and medical school marks and the MSKP results.

Curriculum Leading to MD Degree

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in

disease patterns, treatment and the health care system. The description of the four-year program which follows is subject to change as the curriculum continues to evolve.

Objectives of the Undergraduate Program

These objectives are adapted from those developed by the Long Term Planning Committee in collaboration with the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee (1987).

Basic Assumptions

1. All physicians require a common foundation of knowledge, skills, values and attitudes, the basis for which should be developed in the course of undergraduate medical education.
2. The function of the undergraduate medical education program is to prepare the physician to undertake a post MD educational program leading to independent practice in one of the fields of medicine (e.g. family medicine, specialty practice). Consequently, the graduating student cannot be expected to possess all the knowledge, skills and competencies that are essential for the practicing physician. Rather, the emphasis is on concepts, skills, values and attitudes, and the integration of basic and clinical sciences.
3. Essential components of an undergraduate medical education program include the presence of formal mechanisms to evaluate its performance, adequate administrative support and participation in medical education research.

Educational Goals for the Medical Student

At the end of the undergraduate course the aspiring physician should:

1. Be an active, independent learner, able to seek out information, to critically analyze it and to apply it by scientific reasoning to the solution of clinical problems and to use the changing technology of information processing.
2. Possess the strong foundation of knowledge, skills, values and attitudes required for the pursuit of a postgraduate medical education program and for life-long learning. This will include the ability:
 - (a) To identify, evaluate and help resolve health problems in individual patients, to help patients adjust to their condition and to make efficient use of available resources for these purposes. In so doing the student will utilize appropriate aspects of the basic, clinical, behavioral and social sciences.
 - (b) Demonstrate skills in information seeking, information analysis, scientific reasoning and the application of results.

(c) To educate patients and others in the promotion of health and the prevention of disease. Demonstrate a strong commitment to the promotion of health.

(d) To take into consideration the personal needs of each patient, as well as the family and social environment, when managing clinical problems. Demonstrate a caring, compassionate and dedicated attitude towards patients.

(e) To work effectively as a member of a team that includes physicians, other health professionals and community agencies.

(f) To participate in peer review activities and respond positively to constructive criticism.

(g) To contribute to the development and success of health care programs and institutions. Demonstrate an understanding of the organizational aspects of the Canadian and Maritime health care systems, with their various programs and institutions; knowledge of the impact of demographic, socioeconomic, political and technological factors on health care delivery and of strategies and measures for cost containment.

(h) To appreciate the fundamental contribution of research to the evolution of medicine.

Responsibility for Curricular Design

The curriculum leading to the MD degree is divided into courses, which range widely in duration. Each course is administered by a Course Committee, which is responsible for the implementation and evaluation of the Course.

Although the majority of the curriculum is organized to comply with the organizational structure of the Faculty of Medicine, that is along departmental lines, great care is taken to ensure integration and appropriate sequencing of related material. Many of the courses, particularly in the First and Second Years, are interdisciplinary and organized on the basis of organ systems (e.g. Cardiovascular, Renal) or on the basis of shared objectives (e.g. Development and Behaviour). All Courses, whether departmental or interdisciplinary, are accountable to the Faculty through the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee (UMEC).

As outlined by the Special Committee on Curriculum Assessment (1983), UMEC is responsible to the Dean and to the Faculty for all policy matters concerning undergraduate medical education, specifically with respect to the goals and objectives of the curriculum, implementation, examinations and course evaluation, the number and types of courses that are necessary to meet the objectives of the curriculum and to maintain accreditation. UMEC also keeps the curriculum under constant review through annual reports submitted by each Course Committee and other pertinent data including unsolicited suggestions from Faculty, students and the community. UMEC makes recommendations to the Dean for major changes in the curriculum such as new courses,

significant time allocation changes and transfer of course responsibilities, and recommends to the Dean the appropriate chairman and members for the course committees. UMEC also facilitates the achievement of educational goals by working closely with departments and course committees to identify problem areas and suggest solutions in the context of the overall curriculum, and facilitates good communication among the departments, the course committees, the Faculty and the hospitals. UMEC reports regularly to the Faculty on its activities and outlines any major changes in the curriculum that are planned.

The Four-Year Program

What follows is a description of the 1988-89 Curriculum. Although not yet finalized, changes in the First Year and Second Year program for 1989-90 are being considered.

First Year

Begins in September, with a duration of 38 weeks and a total number of contact hours of 849.

| Required Courses | Hours |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Anaesthesia | 4 |
| Anatomy | 223 |
| Biochemistry | 160 |
| Community Health and Epidemiology | 55 |
| Development and Behaviour | 62 |
| Electives | 84 |
| Medicine | 93 |
| Physiology | 168 |

Second Year

Begins in September with a duration of 38 weeks and a total number of contact hours of 871.

| Required Courses | Hours |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Blood/Immunology | 58 |
| Cardiovascular | 64 |
| Community Health and Epidemiology | 16 |
| Electives | 84 |
| Endocrine/Reproduction | 42 |
| Gastrointestinal | 50 |
| Head and Neck | 42 |
| Infection | 80 |
| Medicine | 90 |
| Musculoskeletal | 37 |
| Neurosciences | 87 |
| Pediatrics | 30 |
| Pharmacology | 68 |
| Psychiatry | 45 |
| Renal | 28 |
| Respiratory | 50 |

Third Year

Begins in late August or early September, with a duration of 28 weeks.

118 Faculty of Medicine

| Required Clerkship | Rotations |
|--------------------|-----------|
| Family Medicine | 4 weeks |
| Medicine | 8 weeks |
| Pediatrics | 4 weeks |
| Ophthalmology | 2 weeks |
| Otolaryngology | 2 weeks |
| Surgery | 4 weeks |

Required Courses Hours (Tuesday, Thursday afternoons)

Development and Behaviour - 50
Neurosciences - 41
Pharmacology/Therapeutics - 31
Reproduction - 53

Fourth Year (Clerkship)

Begins in early May, with a duration of 52 weeks.

Required Clerkship Rotations

Electives - 4 weeks
Family Medicine - 2 weeks
Gynaecology - 2 weeks
Medicine - 8 weeks
Obstetrics - 4 weeks
Pediatrics - 8 weeks
Psychiatry - 8 weeks
Radiology - 1 week
Surgery - 8 weeks
Urology - 3 weeks

Courses Hours (Wednesday afternoons)

Anaesthesia (Advanced Cardiac Life Support) - 16
Basic Science Clinical Correlations - 110
Community Health and Epidemiology - 15

Courses

The courses in the 1988-89 curriculum as well as the course chairs are listed alphabetically (excluding student and Medical Education Unit members), and the course is briefly described.

Anaesthesia

Dr. T.J. Coonan, Chairman 428-2328
This course is departmentally-administered. The Course Committee is responsible for Basic Cardiac Life Support training in First Year, for a one-week clinical clerkship in Third Year and for Advanced Cardiac Life Support training in early Fourth Year.

Anatomy

Dr. D.G. Gwyn, Chairman 424-2051
This course is departmentally-administered and consists of an introduction to the structure of the normal human body early in the First Year.

Basic Science Clinical Correlations

Dr. G.R. Langley, Chairman 428-2107

This course is an interdisciplinary one which runs throughout the Fourth Year. The purpose of the course is to demonstrate the importance of basic

sciences in understanding and solving clinical problems.

Biochemistry

Dr. C.W. Helleiner, Chairman 424-2480/3773
This departmentally-administered course runs throughout the First Year. The major goals of the course are to provide students with the basic principles important to a practicing physician and to indicate where we are in our attempt to understand at the molecular level the steady-state process we call "life".

Blood/Immunology

Dr. T. Issekutz, Chairman 428-8509
This course is an interdisciplinary one which occurs in Second Year.

Cardiovascular

Dr. M.J. Gardner, Chairman 428-2187
This course, administered by an interdisciplinary committee, occurs during Second Year when abnormalities in the cardiovascular system are studied.

Community Health and Epidemiology

Dr. P. Ruderman, Chairman 424-3860
This is a departmentally-administered course, with components in the First, Second and Fourth Years.

Development & Behaviour

Dr. D. Hogan, Chairman 424-3591
This is an interdisciplinary course in the First and Third Years. Emphasis is on personal management, medical ethics, human sexuality, death and dying, human growth and development and law for the physician.

Electives

Dr. A. Corvin, Chairman, 424-6491
A significant portion of each of the four years is available for study of the student's choice. In the First Year the emphasis is on utilization of the medical literature.

Endocrine

Dr. W.H. Moger, Chairman 424-3370
This interdisciplinary course occurs in the Second Year of the curriculum. It covers the microanatomy, physiology, pathology and clinical aspects of the endocrine system. This material is presented in lectures, tutorials and laboratories.

Family Medicine

Dr. I.A. Cameron, Chairman 424-7010
This departmentally-administered course consists of a four-week clerkship rotation in the Third Year and a two-week rotation in Fourth Year. In addition to formal small group sessions, students

are assigned to preceptors, many of whom practise in smaller communities throughout the Maritime provinces.

Gastrointestinal

Dr. M.J. Burnstein, Chairman 428-8746

This interdisciplinary course takes place in Second Year, where students learn to analyze and manage gastrointestinal problems.

Head & Neck

Dr. D.G. Gwyn, Chairman 424-2051

This departmentally-administered course covers the gross anatomy, radiological anatomy and embryology of the more important aspects of the head and neck, along with the histology of the special senses.

Infection

Dr. D.E. Mahony, Chairman 424-2179

This interdisciplinary course is taught in the Second Year. It provides an introduction to Microbiology, bacterial structure, growth, genetics, sterilization and disinfection followed by a description of bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites which cause infectious diseases of the human body. There are lectures, laboratories and tutorial sessions.

Medicine

Dr. R.T. Tanton, Chairman 424-2845

This departmentally-administered course consists of an introduction to interviewing and clinical skills in the First Year, consolidation of these skills and some subspecialty teaching in Second Year, a Third Year Junior Clerkship rotation and a Fourth Year Senior Clerkship rotation. Selectives are available in the final year.

Musculoskeletal

Dr. S. Ahmad, Chairman 421-7528

This Second Year course emphasizes Clinical Medicine including rheumatology, orthopaedics, rehabilitation medicine, radiology as well as neoplastic and metabolic diseases of the musculoskeletal system.

Neurosciences

Dr. R.A. Purdy, Chairman 428-2132

This interdisciplinary course takes place in the Second Year, where the emphasis is on normal structure and function of the neurological system, and in the Third Year where the emphasis is on clinical problems.

Obstetrics and Gynecology

Dr. B. Brodie, Chairman

This departmentally-administered course consists of a four-week rotation in Obstetrics and a two-week rotation in Gynaecology during the Fourth Year.

Ophthalmology

Dr. A. Hoskin-Mott, Chairman 428-4302

This departmentally-administered course consists of a two-week clerkship rotation in the Third Year. Theory, practical assessments and a varied experience with both adults and children, combined with an experience at the Sir Frederick Fraser School for the Blind comprise this program.

Otolaryngology

Dr. E. Atta, Chairman 428-4348

This departmentally-administered course consists of a two-week clerkship rotation in the Third Year. Emphasis is on skills relevant to the non-specialist. Students are involved in outpatient clinics and preceptors' offices as well as with in-patients.

Paediatrics

Dr. M. Ste-Marie, Chairman 428-8746

This course is departmentally-administered. The Second Year program is devoted principally to the acquisition of basic skills of physical examination and history taking in infants and children. The students also get an introduction to the normal newborn. During a one-month clerkship in the Third Year students have an opportunity to work up and follow in-hospital patients. The emphasis is on common paediatric problems. A Senior Clerkship rotation in the Fourth Year provide students with more training in Neonatology and other selective opportunities.

Pathology

Dr. G. Rowden, Chairman 424-2092

This departmentally-administered course is in the process of moving from First to Second Year and consists of an introduction to the study of disease. General pathological features of cell injury, repair and healing, inflammation, thrombosis, embolism and infarction, disturbances of cell division and differentiation including cancer, physical and chemical injuries to cells and other selected topics (e.g. diabetes, aging) are considered.

Pharmacology/Therapeutics

Dr. T. White, Chairman 424-3462

This interdisciplinary course consists of a Second Year program with an emphasis on pharmacological principles, such as factors affecting absorption, metabolism and excretion of drugs, and pharmacokinetics. In this course the major groups of drugs are discussed with special reference to their mechanisms of action. In the Third Year program the emphasis is on the therapeutic application of these drugs. Teaching in the Third Year concentrates on the basic principles rather than specific therapeutics of different diseases. Workshops on alcohol and substance abuse are included.

Psychiatry

Dr. H. Orlik, Chairman 428-8375

This departmentally-administered course consists of a Second Year program and a Fourth Year clerkship. In the Second Year students are introduced to clinical psychiatry in lectures and small group patient contact sessions. In the Fourth Year the students are involved in a clerkship in which in-patients and outpatients are seen. This program is complemented by a seminar series.

Radiology

Dr. B.K. Flemming, Chairman 428-3770

This departmentally-administered course consists of a one-week rotation in the Fourth Year. The students learn about the appropriate diagnostic examinations for various clinical problems as well as discriminating between competing and complementary studies. An attempt is also made to assist the student in developing rudimentary interpreted skills.

Renal

Dr. R.D. Schwarz, Chairman 428-8703

This is an interdisciplinary course offered in Second Year when abnormalities and clinical disorders are discussed.

Reproduction

Dr. R. Liston, Chairman 420-6614

This is an interdisciplinary course which takes place in Second and Third Year, gradually moving from normal structure and function to clinical disorders.

Respiratory

Dr. I.E. Purkis, Chairman 428-2327/424-2061

This is an interdisciplinary course offered in Second Year when clinical disorders are introduced.

Surgery

Dr. J.A. Myrden, Chairman 423-8773

This departmentally-administered course consists of a brief introduction to surgical management in the Second Year, as well as clinical rotations in the Third and Fourth Year clerkships.

Urology

Dr. R.D. Schwarz, Chairman 428-8703

This departmentally-administered course consists of a three-week clerkship rotation in the Fourth Year. Experience with in-patients and outpatients is complemented by a seminar program.

The Medical Education Unit

The purpose of the Medical Education Unit is to assist educational planning and functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by: (1) helping to coordinate and administer all undergraduate medical classes and educational experiences; (2) helping to organize, administer, analyze and evaluate all

external and internal examinations and evaluations and undergraduate medical students; (3) implementing faculty development workshops and seminars, and responding to individual faculty learning needs; (4) providing or seeking advice and consultations for the functioning committees of faculty in all areas of educational planning, implementation and evaluation, and (5) evaluating curricular changes and innovations, and initiating and developing researchable questions which will assist in development and improvement of the educational experience for our undergraduate medical students.

Personnel are as follows:

Director - Karen Mann, PhD
Curriculum Coordinator - Sheila Johnson, BA
Evaluation Coordinator - Frank Baker
Faculty Development Coordinator - D. Bruce Holmes, MEd

Medical Students in Hospitals and Other Clinical Settings

This document was developed by the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee, with input from the Council of Teaching Hospitals, as a guide to students, faculty, senior house staff and hospital administrators. A medical student is a person enrolled in the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine program leading to the MD degree. This includes students from other universities receiving portions of their education at Dalhousie. The clinical settings include patient contact on hospital wards, in operating rooms, emergency and outpatient departments, in the offices of preceptors, public health clinics, other health facilities and on home visits. While in the hospital, students are subject to the rules of the hospital as well as those of the Faculty of Medicine.

Student Identification

Each student should wear his nametag on the left upper chest. The nametag may be the one provided by the Faculty of Medicine, or one provided by the hospital if the hospital prefers. The nametag identifies the student by name, as a "Student Physician" and, in the final two years, and by the level of training (e.g. "Junior Clerk" or "Senior Clerk"). Junior Clerk nametags are yellow; Senior Clerk nametags are blue.

On meeting a patient or family member for the first time, the student should identify himself by name and level of training and name his preceptor or attending physician. For instance: "Hello Mrs. Jones, I'm Mary Smith, a third year medical student working with Dr. Comeau." Hospital staff and faculty should refer to students as "Mr., Mrs. or Miss" rather than "Doctor".

Student Dress and Appearance

Appearance shall be professional and in accordance with hospital Regulations. Unless otherwise specified by the preceptor, medical students shall wear clean, white, pressed lab coats of hip or knee length. No jeans. No sneakers or bare feet in sandals. Men shall wear ties or turtlenecks. Women should avoid long necklaces. Minimal jewelry. Senior Clerks may wear open neck hospital white shirts and trousers. Students are responsible for obtaining and laundering their own uniforms. Operating room "greens" are suitable for the operating and recovery rooms only. Hair should be under control. Nails should be short.

Hours

In the final two years of medical school, the student shall conform to the schedule of the clinical service to which he is assigned, which may include Saturday morning, except for centrally-scheduled activities. Junior Clerks have scheduled activities every Tuesday and Thursday afternoon from 1:30 to 5:30 p.m. Senior Clerks have scheduled activities every Wednesday afternoon from 1:30 to 5:30 p.m. Junior and Senior Clerks shall leave their clinical settings early enough to reach these scheduled activities on time, and shall not be expected to return to the clinical setting unless "on call" that evening.

Night and Weekend Call

Junior and Senior Clerks may be asked to take night and weekend call if there is educational merit. Every third night and every third weekend is the maximum frequency unless specifically approved by the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee. Clerks should not be on call on the final night of a rotation. Rotations begin on Monday at 8:00 a.m. and finish on Sunday (or on the final day of the year) at 5:00 p.m. If no bed is available, the student will not be expected to remain in the hospital after 11:00 p.m. Clerks shall not be on call alone, but always with an attending physician and ordinarily an intern or resident as well. Junior Clerks on call will always be called in addition to, not prior to or instead of, a more senior house staff member or attending physician. Senior clerks may be called alone, but only in situations agreed to by the course committee and the medical director of the hospital involved.

Holidays

First and second year medical students do not work on statutory or University holidays. This also applies to Junior Clerks except that there is no February study break in third year. Senior Clerks shall work according to the schedule of their preceptor or hospital. If additional holiday time is to be taken for religious reasons or to write optional exams, it is the student's responsibility to notify the attending physician in advance.

Insurance

Students and the University are insured against litigation arising from actions taken during their education, whether at Dalhousie or during elective experiences elsewhere.

Vaccinations

During the course of a medical student's study and subsequent career, exposure to communicable diseases is extremely common. One preventable infection, for which a safe and effective vaccine is available, is Hepatitis B. Infection with Hepatitis B can be fatal or can lead to a chronic carrier state that may jeopardize practice opportunities. It is strongly recommended that all students seek immunization with the Hepatitis B vaccine prior to starting their clinical rotations. This vaccine is expensive but is a worthwhile investment in the future. Students who wish vaccination against Hepatitis B or organisms that may be encountered on electives abroad may arrange these through the Dalhousie Student Health Service at their own expense.

Illness

A Junior or Senior Clinical Clerk who becomes ill should notify the attending physician as soon as possible to ensure that responsibilities are transferred to others. Leaving a message with the hospital switchboard or ward clerk is not considered adequate notification.

Stipend/Expenses

Senior Clerks receive a stipend from the hospitals of approximately \$225 per month. Expenses for travel and accommodation are borne by the student.

Relationships With Other Members of the Health Care Team

These relationships shall be courteous, respectful and collaborative.

Consent by Patient to be Involved in Medical Education

A patient may prefer not to be involved with medical students. The patient's preference shall be respected, regardless of whether the patient is on a teaching unit or not.

Confidentiality

Students should respect a patient's right to privacy. All transactions between a student and patient are confidential and should not be discussed except with other members of the clinical team, the student's preceptor or in a way which makes it impossible to identify the patient. Such discussions should not take place within hearing of other patients, visitors or staff.

Degree of Responsibility

Any involvement with a patient by a student at any level of training is a responsible act. A student's actions, or failure to act, may cause emotional or physical harm. Each student is responsible for his own actions and shall neither seek nor accept medical or other professional responsibility beyond his capabilities. Patient care responsibilities must only be assigned to students to a degree commensurate with their ability and in a volume estimated to provide optimum learning without diminishing the quality of patient care. The degree of responsibility will be graded and progressive consistent with the individual's capabilities. Students should only have responsibility for the care of patients where educationally advantageous or in an emergency. No student should have any personal, educational or professional involvement with a patient except at the direction and under the supervision of a faculty member or duly qualified health professional to whom instruction has been delegated (with hospital privileges, when such involvement takes place in a hospital). The student should exercise judgement as to whether another member of the health care team or family member should be present during an examination.

The Faculty of Medicine assigns students to Course Committees. The Course Committee assigns students to preceptors with access to patients through their offices or their hospital appointments. Each preceptor is responsible to the Course Committee (and thereby the University) for all matters that relate to the student's education and evaluation. The preceptor is responsible to the hospital and/or the Provincial Medical Board for any actions of a student under his supervision that affect patient care.

All notes by a student in the medical record, including referrals and requisitions, must be legible and be signed by the student indicating the student's level of training (e.g. Mary Comeau, Junior Clerk). All such notes should also be promptly signed by a licensed physician who thereby takes responsibility for the accuracy of the content of the note. This licensed physician may be the patient's intern or resident. No order for an investigation or treatment may be acted upon unless so countersigned.

Evaluation

Examinations

Examinations are held in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes: (1) to enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken; (2) to certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, two types of examinations are held throughout the first three undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at Christmas and/or at the end of the school year.

At the beginning of the year, Promotion and Examination Guidelines for 1988-89 will be distributed.

Graduation

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation will be possible.

To determine the students who will graduate with Distinction, the marks and distinctions from all four years are considered. This determination is made by the Awards Committee, as are other decisions about graduation awards and prizes.

Licensing

Following the completion of the fourth year of medicine, students write the Medical Council of Canada Qualifying Examination as a requirement for licensure. In addition students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or Council of the province in which they reside. To obtain an Enabling Certificate, the student must apply to the licensing authority of his home province and satisfy the requirements for issuance of same. A brochure is obtainable at the Office of the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia for students from Nova Scotia. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

Nova Scotia: Dr. B.J. Steele, Registrar, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia, Lord Nelson Arcade, Suite 3050, 1515 Spring Garden Road, Halifax, N.S. B3J 2L2.

New Brunswick: Dr. Victor McLaughlin, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 400 Main Street, Suite 1079, Saint John, N.B. E2K 4N5.

Prince Edward Island: Dr. Ronald D. Drysdale, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, Polyclinic Professional Centre, 199 Grafton Street, Charlottetown, P.E.I. C1A 1L2.

Newfoundland: Dr. Louis E. Lawton, Registrar, Newfoundland Medical Board, Churchill Park Chambers, 15 Rowan Street, St. John's, Nfld. A1B 2X2.

Medical Council of Canada: The Registrar, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 8234, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3H7.

Pre-Registration Clinical Training

Rotating internships and straight internships in Family Medicine, Medicine and Pediatrics are available. These university-arranged and supervised programs are conducted with the co-operation of hospitals in the Maritime Provinces which provide the facilities of one or more of their clinical services.

The primary objective is to ensure that the intern develops broad competence in clinical medicine that satisfy the licensing requirements for intern training of all Canadian provinces.

The program is amended annually to maintain and improve the quality of services to which interns are assigned. The intern is asked to submit a critique of experience on each service, and his performance on each service is evaluated and discussed.

The major emphasis is on provision of a variety of rotating internships which, to maintain educational equivalency, are arranged on a standard format. All rotations provide eight weeks internal medicine, eight weeks surgery, eight weeks obstetrics/ gynecology, eight weeks pediatrics, four 4-week blocks devoted to psychiatry, emergency and elective experience, and four weeks leave. Interns are not assigned to a hospital but to a service within a hospital. Rotating internships are based in either Halifax, Nova Scotia, or Saint John, New Brunswick; rotating interns, as well as straight interns in family medicine, are required to spend from 8 to 16 weeks away from base.

Only a limited number of straight internships in pediatrics and internal medicine are available. These meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, but do not meet the licensing requirements for general practice of the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia.

Students interested in residency training in Family Medicine should apply for the first year of the two-year training program. This straight internship year in Family Medicine meets the

requirements for eligibility for Nova Scotia licensure which is required for entry into the second year.

Resident Training

A number of university-integrated resident training programs, approved by the national accrediting agency concerned, are offered. These prepare candidates to write certification examinations and thereafter practice their specialty. The candidate must have successfully completed pre-registration training. Each program is conducted in a university department, by a director of residency training fully qualified in the discipline concerned. Doctors interested in joining a training program should identify the program in which they are interested when writing to the university.

The College of Family Physicians of Canada approves the two-year training program in Family Medicine. Trainees in the second year receive formal training in at least two different communities, in office, home and hospital settings.

Family Medicine Program Director

Dr. C. Phillips - Department of Family Medicine
The Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada approved the following programs, which range in duration from three to five years, being in most instances four years.

Programs and Directors

Anaesthesia

Dr. T.J. Coonan, Department of Anesthesia

Cardiology

Dr. D.E. Johnstone, Department of Medicine

Community Medicine

Dr. F.M.M. White, Department of Community Health and Epidemiology

Dermatology

Dr. J.B. Ross, Department of Medicine

Diagnostic Radiology

Dr. C. Lo, Department of Radiology

Endocrinology and Metabolism

Dr. A.H. Shlossberg, Department of Medicine

Gastroenterology - Adult

Dr. C.N. Williams, Department of Medicine

Geriatric Medicine

Dr. R.A. Fox, Department of Medicine

Hematology - Adult/Pediatric

Dr. O.A. Hayne, Department of Medicine

124 Faculty of Medicine

Infectious Diseases - Adult/Pediatrics

Dr. T.J. Marrie, Department of Medicine

Internal Medicine

Dr. O.E. Mann, Department of Medicine

Neonatal/Perinatal Medicine

Dr. A.C. Allen, Department of Pediatrics

Nephrology - Pediatric

Dr. J.F.S. Crocker, Department of Pediatrics

Neurology - Adult/Pediatric

Dr. C.W. McCormick, Department of Medicine

Nuclear Medicine

Dr. C. Lo, Department of Radiology

Pediatrics

Dr. A.E. Hawkins, Department of Pediatrics

Physical Medicine/Rehabilitation

Dr. J.L. Sapp, Department of Medicine

Psychiatry

Dr. W.O. McCormick, Department of Psychiatry

Radiation Oncology

Dr. J.H. Carson, Department of Radiology, Saint John Regional Hospital

Respiratory Medicine

Dr. D.J. MacIntosh, Department of Medicine

Rheumatology

Dr. Edith Jones, Department of Medicine

Pathology Programs

Dr. Imail Zayid, Coordinator of four Pathology Programs

Anatomical Pathology

Dr. V. Sangalang, Department of Pathology

General Pathology

Dr. V.F. Bowes, Department of Pathology

Hematological Pathology

Dr. E. Zayed, Department of Pathology

Medical Biochemistry

Dr. L.C. Dymond, Department of Pathology

Medical Microbiology

Dr. M.T. Dalton, Department of Microbiology

Cardiovascular & Thoracic Surgery

Dr. D.A. Murphy, Department of Surgery

General Surgery

Dr. D.V. Willoughby, Department of Surgery

Neurosurgery

Dr. R.O. Holness, Department of Neurosurgery

Obstetrics/Gynecology

Dr. W. Wrixon, Department of Obstetrics/Gynecology

Ophthalmology

Dr. M.S. Ramsey, Department of Ophthalmology

Orthopedic Surgery

Dr. R.H. Yabsley, Department of Surgery

Otolaryngology

Dr. G.F. Martin, Department of Otolaryngology

Pediatric General Surgery

Dr. D. A. Gillis, Department of Surgery

Plastic Surgery

Dr. W.S. Parkhill, Department of Surgery

Urology

Dr. R.B. Anid, Department of Urology

Continuing Education

Throughout the four undergraduate years, students in the Faculty of Medicine have opportunities to attend and observe university- and community-based continuing medical education programs. Participation of residents is encouraged in all programs of continuing medical education. The student who becomes aware of continuing medical education early in the undergraduate medical career and throughout the four years of training is able to develop a positive attitude towards personal continuing medical education.

Departmental Programs

Anatomy (424-2051)

Professor Emeritus

Saunders, Richard L. de C.H.

Dr. D.G.J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department

D.G. Gwyn

Professors

D.M. Chapman

D.H. Dickson

D.A. Hopkins

D.M. Nance

R.J. Wassersug

Associate Professors

J.R. Asuncion, Jr.

R.E. Clattenburg

M.M. Hansell

R.A. Leslie

I.G. Mobbs

J.C. Penney

J.G. Rutherford

Assistant Professors

R.W. Currie

P.C. Jackson

G. Sinha

Instructor

M. Sutton

Teaching Fellow

Y. Shah

Demonstrators

D. Ferris

S. Specht

S. Whitefield

The objectives of the study of anatomy are: (a) to provide a knowledge of the structure of the human body which may be used as a foundation for understanding other basic sciences and clinical medicine; (b) to correlate the dissection of the cadaver with radiological anatomy and the physical examination of the living; (c) to provide further understanding of the structure and function of organs and tissues through a knowledge of their developmental and microscopic anatomy.

First-Year Medicine

Anatomy - Anatomy in the first year of Medicine at Dalhousie is taught as a comprehensive course covering both Gross Anatomy and Histology, as well as early Embryology and Organogenesis.

Basic aspects of normal radiological anatomy are covered in the Gross Anatomy portion of the course. The course entails both a lecture series and a laboratory component. As part of the laboratory component there is gross dissection and microscopic slide study. In addition there are extra tutorial/review sessions offered in Gross Anatomy and Embryology. The latter makes use of the Department's extensive collection of three dimensional ceramic models. Clinically relevant anatomy is stressed.

Although Anatomy runs all year, for administrative purposes it is divided into three sections each with separate written and practical examinations covering both Microscopic and Gross Anatomy.

In the microscopic anatomy portion of the course, students are provided with a detailed Study Manual, plus various handouts covering the Embryology and a series of Study Guides and Dissection Manuals for Gross Anatomy are also provided. Students are expected to purchase a pictorial atlas of the human body, an histology text, a medical dictionary and an embryology text. Additional atlases and text books are put on a "suggested" list for purchase.

Second-Year Medicine

Neurosciences - the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of lectures and laboratory periods. The integration and functional significance of structures composing the central nervous system are stressed. These lectures and laboratories are designed to provide the student with the neuroanatomical foundation necessary for subsequent clinical studies.

The course has a single final exam with both a written and practical component. The currently suggested text is Barr's "The Human Nervous System."

Electives for Medical Students: The department participates in the elective programme.

1. First year students.

The Department offers a variety of essay topics covering recent research, which enable students to become familiar with the facilities of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. The Department also offers short research projects under the direction of staff members for medical students who have masters or doctoral degrees.

2. Second and third year students.

The Department offers short research projects under the direction of staff members. The Department also offers electives in Head & Neck Anatomy, Neuroanatomy. An elective in Musculoskeletal Anatomy is offered in conjunction with the staff of the Division of Orthopedic Surgery.

Residency Training

Programs can be arranged for residents to help fulfill basic science requirements in specialty training.

Graduate Studies

Students wishing to take classes leading to an MSc or PhD degree in Anatomy should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Medical graduates wishing to take advanced training in neuroanatomy, gross anatomy, developmental anatomy or histology should consult the Head of the Department. (For details of courses see Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.)

Classes for Dentistry Students

Gross Anatomy: A year course, centred on a clinical approach, is offered to first year students. Special emphasis is placed on the anatomy of the mouth and related structures of the head and neck.

Microanatomy: This class for first-year dental students consists of one lecture and a two-hour laboratory per week. This section covers the microscopic structure of the tissues and organs of the human body, stressing the relationship of structure and function.

General Studies: This class for first-year dental and dental hygiene students is given jointly by the Department of Anatomy and the Department of Oral Biology. There are weekly one-hour lectures from September to December and two lectures per week in the second term. Embryology and histology of the head are emphasized.

Neuroanatomy: An overview of the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of approximately nineteen lectures and ten laboratory periods. This course is given in the spring term concurrent with Neurophysiology.

Classes for Health Professions Students

General basic courses in gross anatomy, microanatomy and neuroanatomy are offered to meet the needs of students in nursing and pharmacy (101A), health education and physical education (102C) and dental hygiene (103C). Instruction is given by means of lectures and laboratory sessions, (except in 101A, where all instruction is by means of lecture). Special courses in gross anatomy (217R/2170R), microanatomy (216A) and neuroanatomy (210B) are offered to Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy students.

The following courses are open with a limited enrollment to Arts and Science students:
Neuroanatomy 210B/Biology 3440B
Human Histology 216A/Biology 3430A
Comparative Vertebrate Histology/Biology 3421B
Human Gross Anatomy/Biology 3435R

Anaesthesia

(428-2331)

Professor and Head of Department

C.E. Hope

Professors

E.A. Moffitt
I.E. Purkis
J.K. Rosales
W.D.R. Writer

Associate Professors

A.A. Drysdale
K.W. Fairhurst
J.H. Feindel
D.D. Imrie
J.W.D. Knox

Assistant Professors

C.T.B. Allen
R.A. Barker
A.J.M. Clark
E.C. Davies
J.J. Glenn
P. Houlton
C.P. Joules
R.I. Hall
A.C. Kelly
A.J. McIntyre
R.G. McLaren
D.L. Morrison
J.D. Morrison
C.A. Murchland
M.F. Murphy
D. Ozorn
S.S. Persaud
R.C. Shukla
J.A. Smith
J.C. Thomson

Lecturers

K.R. Dauphinee
A.M. Finlayson
A. Finley
B. Gallacher
G.L. Goulding
K.R. Hamilton
P. Jackson
I.C. Keith
G.O. Launcelott
V. Logan
B. MacManus
I. Morris
J.T. Murphy
J.E.S. Ngan
F. Roper
J.E. Scovill
C.M. Soder
J.A. Stewart
S.S. Stubbs
H. Taylor

G. Whalley
K.F. Wells
H. Yazer

Clinical/Teaching Fellows

G.F. Byers
W. Gornall
W.F. McKay
J. Muir
S. Pytko
W. Splinter

The Department of Anaesthesia provides general, regional and local anaesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anaesthesia in the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultation services in most hospitals. The Department at the Victoria General Hospital is jointly responsible with the Department of Surgery for the Surgical Intensive Care Unit activities. Additionally the Department also operates a Pain Clinic at the Victoria General Hospital.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anaesthesia and acute care medicine, and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anaesthesia. They participate in undergraduate instruction in basic science subjects, and in system block committees. Some are responsible for Basic and Advanced Cardiac Life Support Certification.

Fourth-Year Medicine

A two-day course is given at the beginning of fourth year dealing with cardiopulmonary resuscitation, with an introduction to training in the skills of intravenous therapy, endotracheal intubation, artificial ventilation, closed chest-compression, arrhythmia detection and electrical and pharmacological treatment.

Electives

First Year

Departmental faculty act as preceptors in guiding students in a literature survey.

Second and Third Year

One afternoon per week may be taken as an elective in Anaesthesia, acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic.

Fourth Year

Clinical clerks may choose one month of Anaesthesia as an elective, to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation.

Internship

Four weeks may be taken in Anaesthesia to further upgrade skills and knowledge related to acute care medicine.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General, Camp Hill Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, Halifax Infirmary and Saint John Regional Hospital.

A two-year diploma course is also available. These two years will count toward Certification or Fellowship of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

Biochemistry

(424-2510)

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

W.C. Breckenridge

Professors

A.H. Blair
R.W. Chambers
P.J. Dolphin
W.F. Doollittle
M.W. Gray
C.W. Helleiner
C. Lazler
C. Mezel
F.B. Palmer
S.J. Patrick
D.W. Russell
M.W. Spence (major appointment in Pediatrics)
J.A. Verpoorte
S.D. Wainwright

Associate Professors

E.A. Faust
F.I. Maclean
R.A. Singer
C.J.A. Wallace

Assistant Professor

H.W. Cook (major appointment in Pediatrics)
M.H. Tan (major appointment in Medicine)
C.G. Waghorne (joint appointment in Pathology)

Lecturers

D.M. Byers (major appointment in Pediatrics)
D.B.C. Cole (major appointment in Pediatrics)
S.S. Reddy (major appointment in Medicine)
D.C. Riddell (major appointment in Pathology)

First-Year Medicine

Man is an unstable entity. He lives not at equilibrium with his environment but at steady-state with it. This is an inherent consequence of the highly ordered structure displayed by all living organisms. Biochemistry is the study of this highly ordered state. Its goals are to describe (1) how this highly ordered structure is put together; (2) how this unstable structure is maintained; (3) how it is faithfully produced; (4) what causes it ultimately to fail and break down.

The major goals of the Medical Biochemistry course are to provide students with the basic principles important to a practising physician and to indicate where we are in our attempt to understand at the molecular level the steady-state process we call "life". The course is divided into four parts. The first of these deals with the macromolecular structure and function of proteins; the second is concerned with intermediary metabolism; the third deals with the transmission and expression of genetic information; and the fourth discusses some special topics in biochemistry of particular interest to clinicians.

The course is team taught through a series of lectures and tutorials. Students other than those in Medicine may take this class only with the permission of the department head.

Course coordinator: Dr. Helleiner.

Text: Lehninger, Principles of Biochemistry.

Suggested references: Smith, Hill, Lehman, Lefkowitz, Handler and White, Principles of Biochemistry; 7th ed., McGilvery, Biochemistry: A Functional Approach 3rd ed.

Second and Third-Year Medicine

The Department makes minor contributions to several interdisciplinary courses.

Electives

The Department offers three types of elective programs to limited numbers of medical students.

(1) small research projects under the direction of staff members, (2) investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kollogg Health Sciences Library, and (3) remedial classes for students with deficient backgrounds in scientific subjects underlying biochemistry. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry should consult Dr. Helleiner so that a suitable program may be selected.

Exemptions

Exceptionally well qualified students may be permitted to undertake research work in lieu of the regular biochemistry instruction. Those interested in pursuing this should consult Dr. Helleiner.

Classes for Dentistry Students

Biochemistry for first year Dental students D1004A.

Nutrition and Biochemistry D1004B: (taught in collaboration with the School of Nursing for Dental Hygiene students).

Classes for Arts and Science Students

Details of the following classes will be found in the Calendar of the College of Arts and Science.

2000R Cell Biology and Biochemistry

2600A or B Laboratory Techniques for Cell and Molecular Biology

3200A Introduction to Biological Chemistry

3300B Intermediary Metabolism

3400B Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

4300A Biochemistry of Carbohydrates and Nitrogen Compounds

4301B Biochemical Communication

4302A Biochemistry of Lipids

4303C Biochemical Energetics

4400R Protein Synthesis and Control Mechanisms

4403A Structure, Organization and Replication of Genes

4404B Gene Expression

4602R Honours Project and Thesis

4700A Physical Biochemistry

4701B Enzymes

4800R Clinical Medical Biochemistry

4801R Introduction to Pharmacology

4802R Principles of Instrumentation

Classes for Health Professions Students

Biochemistry 3100R: Introductory Biochemistry for Pharmacy Students.

Chemistry/Biochemistry 143: (taught in collaboration with Chemistry Department) Introduction to Chemistry and Biochemistry for Bachelor of Nursing Students.

Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programs, as well as of graduate classes, is in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Community Health and Epidemiology

(424-2860)

Professor Emeritus

C.B. Stewart

The Eddy Professor and Head of

Department

TBA

Professors

F.G. Cohen (cross appointment from School for

Resource and Environmental Studies)

J.A. Embil (cross appointment from Microbiology)

P.C. Gordon (major appointment in Dalhousie

Medical Research Foundation)

A.C. Irwin

A.H. Leighton (joint appointment in Psychiatry)

A. Richman (joint appointment in Psychiatry)

A.P. Ruderman (joint appointment in School of

Health Services Administration)

D.B. Shires (cross appointment from Family

Medicine)

Associate Professors

M.G. Brown (joint appointments in Economics

and Health Services Administration)

J.B. Garner (joint appointment in Mathematics)

R. Marchant

Assistant Professors

B.J. Eastwood

J.R. Guernsey

G. Johnstone (major appointment in Health

Services Administration)

K.H. Kurjl

L.L. McIntyre (Hospital Epidemiologist, IWK)

W.F. Schlech (cross appointment from Medicine)

K.B. Scott (major appointment in Pediatrics)

Lecturers

D.R. MacLean (adjunct appointment from Atlantic

Health Unit)

E. Mintz

The major purpose of this Department is to help the student understand the role of the physician in maintaining the health of the population and in the prevention and control of disease. More specifically the teaching program is designed to meet the following objectives:

1. to help the student develop a knowledge and understanding of the methods required for the primary prevention of disease, its early detection and the prevention of its progression.

2. to help the student learn what the health resources of the community are and how these may be most effectively utilized by the physician for the continuing and comprehensive care of his patients.

3. to assist the student in acquiring a basic understanding and knowledge of data acquisition and of its analysis and interpretation, so that he may apply this to both old and new problems of health and disease through a sound, yet critical, approach.

4. to assist the students in acquiring a basic knowledge of the epidemiological approach to problems of maintaining health and preventing disease, and to recognize that health or disease results from the outcome of the interaction of multiple factors in the host, the agents of disease and the environment.

To achieve these objectives the Department participates in the inter-departmental program designed to teach by systems and presents its own core course of lectures and seminars.

First-Year Medicine

Principles of vital statistics, biostatistics and epidemiology are presented, through lectures and exercises. Illustrated briefly are:

1. measures of mortality and morbidity together with a discussion of how and why these have changed over the time.

2. the relationship between socio-economic status and health and the problems to health presented by the growth of the population.

3. epidemiological methods employed in the search for the causes of disease.

4. biostatistical principles in medicine.

Second-Year Medicine

The departmental core course includes a series of lectures, discussions, problem solving exercises and seminars dealing with the epidemiological principles of infectious and non-infectious diseases and environmental health problems. These principles are further illustrated with reference to specific diseases in the interdepartmental systems teaching program.

Fourth-Year Medicine

Under the heading The Physician and the Community, there is a series of lectures, seminars and panel discussions dealing with public health organizations and services, the organization and delivery of medical services, health economics, hospital administration and services and specific programs for major community socio-health problems.

Electives

A broad range of electives are offered, most of which involve observation and study of, and participation in, major community socio-health problems, such as the chronically ill, the aged, the mentally retarded, the alcoholic, the family on welfare, etc. Elective programs are designed to provide a learning experience based on the individual student's particular interest.

Residency Program

A joint residency program approved by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, is offered in affiliation with the University of Toronto.

Texts: Mausner and Kramer, Epidemiology - An Introductory

Text; Colton, Statistics in Medicine; American Public Health

Association, The Control of Communicable Diseases in Man, 13th ed. Last, J.M. (ed.), Marcy-Rosenau, Public Health and Preventive Medicine, 12th ed., 1986.

Department of Family Medicine

(424-7010)

Professor Emeritus

H.C. Still

Head of Department

D. Gass

Professor

D.B. Shires

Associate Professors

C. Abbott (major appointment in Medicine)

D.C. Brown

I. Cameron

D. Gass

T.J. Murray (major appointment, Dean of Medicine)

W.G.C. Phillips

W. Putnam (major appointment in Continuing Medical Education)

Assistant Professors

J. Bozall

H.H. Charman (major appointment in Surgery)

W.F. Dennis

M. Keating

R. Lea (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

H.I. MacGregor

D. Maxwell

B. Prime-Walker

W. Wrixon (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

Lecturers

M.R. Banks

D.V. Brien

G. Brosky

C. Cervin

J. Curry (major appointment in Surgery)

W. Dennis

G. duBois

M. Duncan

L. Freedman

K. Hayes

V. Hayes

W.L. Johnson

L.A. Kempton

S. Klynstra

E.A. MacLeod

L.L. Morgan

E.V. Phillips

H. Ruparella

R.F. Scharf

J.A. Smith

J.G. Sommers

Instructors

R.L. Brown

M. Fleming

S. Gibson

L. Morse

Senior Clinical Instructor

T. Atkinson

Clinical Instructors

Gillian Alyward

J.F. Archibald

T.E. Atkinson

Brenda Ashley

J.M. Auffrey

Bruce Barrett

Carolyn Barry

Tom Barry

Gary L. Beatty

Frank Bell

G.H. Bethune

Rob Blackwood

John Brewer

Monica Brewer

R. Buhr

Barbara Campbell

G. Campbell-Carlos

J.D. Carson

Gary Chesser

Christopher Childs

Carlyle Chow

Ethel Cooper-Rosen

Donald Craswell

A.C.H. Crowe

M.R. Clark

D.L. Cogswell

Robert J. Cooper

David Cudmore

Donna Curry

Christine Davics

John deMarah

Bruce Demont

Gregory Donald

Bruce Elliott

Gary Ernest

Ian Feltham

Michael Fleming

James Fitzgerald

Peter K. Frazer

John Fraser
Linda Gagnon
Roland Genge
M. Goodfellow
F. Goodine
Susan Gowan
Glenn Gracie
Judith Graham
Sydney Grant
Elizabeth Guptill
Eric Hanley
Steven Hart
K.J. Hasan
Barbara Hayden
E.B. Holmes
R. Hurley
Siraj Husain
Michael Johnson
George C. Jollymore
Judith C. Kazimirski
Mark Kazimirski
Tom Laughlin
Ruth LeLachaur
Norman Lister
Don MacDonald
Ian MacDonald
John W. MacDonald
Peter MacKean
Michael Mackin
James MacKillop
John MacLachlan
Paul MacLean
Joan McCracken
Donald McDonah
J. Roger McKelvey
Wayne McLaughlin
John McNab
M.S. McQuigge
Brian Mann
Rag Mishra
Cyril Moyse
Kenneth Murray
Paul Newton
Eugene G. Nurse
John O'Connor
Len O'Neill
Robert Oliver
Edward Phillips
Wayne Phillips
Evan Pugh
Michael P. Quigley
John Ramanauskas
Connie Robinson
Edward Ross
Ann Rothman
Ronald Samuels
Robert Scovil
Shiv Sharma
John B.M. Shaw
Mervin Shaw
Frank E. Slipp
John A. Smith

Murdock Smith
Jack Sommers
Perry Spencer
Alexander Steeves
David I. Stewart
Robert Stokes
Paul Sturmy
Donald Taylor
Patricia Thorpe
D.A. Wade
E. George Whitman
Donald Wright

Family Medicine

The primary objective of this Department is to ensure that students, before graduation, have had some experience in office and home practice and in the long term follow-up of patients. The main objective of the residency training program is to assist physicians planning a career in Family Medicine attain the necessary skills and knowledge and foster the growth of a helping attitude. A number of members of Faculty from different departments participate in the activities of the Department.

First and Second Year Medicine

The Department participates in the interdepartmental systems subject program and in the introduction to Interviewing and Patient Contact teaching.

Third Year Medicine

All students have one month clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. They spend the first two and one-half days of the four week rotation in the Family Medicine Centre, attending seminars and preparing for their clinical experience in two Maritime practices.

Each student is assigned two preceptors who are responsible for the schedules of the clerks while with them in their practices. After the community practice experience, the clerks return to the Family Medicine Centre for a two day follow-up and evaluation of the rotation. During this time each clerk is also expected to report on a clinical project topic, a geriatric project topic; as well as varied other assignments.

Fourth Year Medicine

All students have two weeks of clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. Most of these experiences are in community practices outside of the metro area. This is an extension of the third year clerkship. Evaluation is by preceptors assessment, a practice management and two other assignments.

Electives

Individual electives in Family Medicine are offered with respect to the students' interests and abilities in all four years.

Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contribute toward several Continuing Medical Education short courses either in planning or presentation, as well as travelling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine. In addition, the Department offers a Family Medicine Certification Workshop for candidates writing the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

Residency Training

The Department and the affiliated hospitals have an established residency program in Family Medicine. This first year (preregistration) meets the requirements for eligibility for licensure in Nova Scotia. The second year focuses on continuing comprehensive ambulatory patient care provided in Family Medicine Centres. Selected experiences in hospital and outpatient departments are also included. The resident may be responsible for the care of his patients who require hospitalization. This year includes a twelve-week learning experience with a private family physician in one of several practices throughout the Maritime provinces. Candidates who complete Dainoff's Residency in Family Medicine sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

Suggested Textbooks: Family Medicine: A Guide for Practitioners of the Art; 2nd edition Rice, Shires, Hennen, Rakel and Conn, Family Practice: Medals, Family Medicine - Principles and Applications; Hodgkin, Towards Earlier Diagnosis; McWhinney, Introduction to Family Medicine.
Suggested Journals: Canadian Family Physician, The Journal of Family Practice.

Medicine

(428-2252)

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

S.G. Carruthers

Professors

R.N. Anderson
B.W.D. Badley
B.M. Chandler
R.A. Fox
J.D. Gray
J.V. Jones
P.L. Landrigan
G.R. Langley
H.N.A. MacDonald
R.M. MacDonald
D.J. MacIntosh
A.J. MacLeod
J.M. MacSween
T.J. Marrie
T.J. Murray
J.B. Ross
A.H. Shears
J.J. Sidorov
L.C. Steeves
M.H. Tan
R.S. Tonks
C.N. Williams
J.F.L. Woodbury

Associate Professors

E.C. Abbott
R.A. Carr
D. Chapman (major appointment in Anatomy)
A.D. Cohen
G.J.H. Colwell
C.R.T. Dean
L.A.V. Fernandez
M.J. Gardner
J.M. Gray
R.D. Gregor
S.P. Handa
L.P. Heffernan
J.G. Holland (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
B.M. Horacek (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
D.R.S. Howell
D.E. Johnstone
E. Jones
V.N. Khanna
R.L. Kirby
G.A. Klassen
C.W. McCormick
B.D. O'Brien
E.L. Reid
G. Rowden (major appointment in Pathology)
S. Salisbury (major appointment in Pediatrics)
J.L. Sapp

W. Schleck
 A.H. Shlossberg
 R.A. Singer (major appointment in Biochemistry)
 R.T. Tanton
 S.E. York
 C.H. Young

Assistant Professors

S. Ahmad
 D.J. Beaudin
 S.F. Bedwell
 T. Benstead
 G. Bloomberg
 D.M. Bowie
 B.J. Cooke
 P.A. Crofts
 G.C.B. Elder (major appointment in Recreation,
 Phys. and Health Ed.)
 F.L. Emenau
 M. Givner (major appointment in Pathology)
 C.A. Gordon
 M. Gorelick
 W.B. Greenlaw
 D. Hnacek
 J.H. Haldane
 J.G. Hanly
 E.R. Harrison
 O.A. Hayne
 M. Henderson
 D. Hirsch
 D. Hogan
 V. Ing
 K.K. Jindal
 B.L. Johnston
 P.C. Joshi
 D. King
 J. Klotz
 C. Kolipillai
 L. Lalonde
 R.E. MacCormick
 R.G. Macdonald
 P.A. MacGregor
 N. MacIntosh
 A.R. Macneil
 D.A. Malatjalian (major appointment in Pathology)
 O.E. Mann
 J.M. Marsh
 C.R. Matner
 J.J. McKiggan
 D. McMahon
 R.T. Michael
 R.A.W. Miller
 N. Morrison
 A.H. Murray
 P. Nance
 J.J. Patil
 S. Phillips
 R.A. Purdy
 J.R. Rae
 R. Rajaraman
 M. Reardon
 S.K. Reddy

R.S. Rittmaster
 H.A. Robertson
 K.C. Rodger
 R.M. Sadler
 K. Sample
 M.J. Scott
 I. Szuler
 G.K. Turnbull
 E.P. Walter

Lecturers

P. Bailey
 R. Beasoude
 D. Bewick
 J.B. Bewick
 M.J. Burnell
 A.W. Cockeram
 M.T. Dalton (major appointment in Pathology)
 J.M. Dornan
 G.H. Farboody
 L.A. Finlayson
 A. Foyle (major appointment in Pathology)
 C.J. Gallant
 E. Grant
 F. Guy
 D.J. Haldane
 P. Killorn
 B. Knight
 T.D. Loane
 R. Lodge
 N. MacDonald
 K.M. MacPherson
 R.K. Mahar
 D. Marr
 A.D. McDougall
 N. Morgunov
 S.J. Murray
 J.C. Pond (major appointment in Pathology)
 P.H. Reid
 K.S. Robinson
 B.L. Sheridan (major appointment in Pathology)
 W. Sheridan
 D. Simpson
 T.A. Vandenberg
 J.C. Wallace
 F. Willms
 E. Zayed (major appointment in Pathology)

Instructors

H.C. Ruperalla
 J. Smith

Academic Programs

The Department of Medicine is located in six hospitals, the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building. The Department's clinical teaching units are located in Camp Hill Hospital (93 active and 150 extended care beds), the Halifax Infirmary (85 beds), the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center (52 beds), the Saint John Regional Hospital, New Brunswick

(75 beds), the Victoria General Hospital (254 beds). The Canadian Forces Hospital participates in third year and postgraduate residency training and the Prince Edward Island Hospital, Charlottetown and the Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, in the internship. The Department's Research laboratories are associated with its teaching units and are also in the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

Academic Courses

First Year Medicine

1. Introduction to interviewing, pathophysiology and clinical skills: The Department provides a bedside teaching course to first-year students, one morning (3 hours) per week for most of the academic year. Several introductory sessions are concerned with the approach to and interviewing of patients. Members of the Departments of Family Practice and Psychiatry participate in this component. Subsequently, the course is concerned with the application of physiological principles to patient problems and general clinical skills. Students work in small groups.

2. System course teaching: Through its divisions of Dermatology, Neurology, Respirology, Endocrinology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Rheumatology, Immunology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, the Department participates in the corresponding interdisciplinary course teaching program and basic science-clinical correlative teaching sessions.

3. Electives: The Department offers student electives in several areas.

Second-Year Medicine

1. Clinical skills medicine: The Department provides this bedside teaching course one morning a week (3 hours) throughout the academic year. Students learn clinical skills and the pathophysiology of symptoms and signs working in groups of four, by examining patients in the clinical teaching units of Camp Hill Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center and the Victoria General Hospital. This course is ordinarily taught through an approach both to general medicine and systems.

Recommended texts: Harvey, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Bates, *A Guide to Physical Examination*.

2. System course teaching: This program is a continuation to that given in first year.

3. Electives: The Department offers elective opportunities in its fields of interest.

Third-Year Medicine

1. Junior clerkship medicine: The Department offers an 8 week experience for all third year medical students. This course runs throughout the academic year and permits the student the

opportunity of assessing and reviewing with their assigned preceptor two new cases per week. The Department's Clinical Teaching Units at the Canadian Forces Base Hospital, Camp Hill Hospital, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, Halifax Infirmary, and the Victoria General Hospital are involved in this program. Each week students are assigned and expected to work-up two patients for presentation to their assigned preceptor. The emphasis on the program is the compilation of an appropriate data base using an integrated history and physical examination. This information is then used by the student to construct a medical record. The student is expected to do appropriate background reading to formulate a diagnostic and therapeutic plan for solving the patient's difficulties.

The data base and problem formulation are reviewed by the assigned preceptor. An attempt is made to relate the underlying pathophysiology with the clinical presentation. An introduction to the utilization of laboratory investigations. In addition to the patient contact exposure, the Department also runs a didactic series for the students during their rotation. The basic textbook recommended for the course is: *The Principles and Practice of Medicine* by Harvey et al. This text may be supplemented by reading more detailed textbooks such as *Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine* and *Benson and MacDermott's Textbook of Medicine*.

2. System course teaching: The program is a continuation of that in the first and second year.

3. Electives: The Department offers elective opportunities in its fields of interest.

Fourth-Year Medicine

1. Clinical clerkship medicine: The Department offers a full-time eight-week course consisting of four weeks of Core General Medicine and a four week Selective experience in one of the subspecialty areas of Internal Medicine. The Clerkship experience is available in Camp Hill Hospital, Halifax Infirmary, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Victoria General Hospital. In addition, each clerk is required to complete two projects in Geriatrics and Rehabilitation Medicine. The course includes comprehensive patient assessment, clinical problem solving, clinical management and therapeutics. The clinical clerk becomes a member of the treatment team, has defined and increasing responsibilities for patient care. The clerk's clinical notes become part of the hospital record. The clerk writes investigation and management orders under supervision.

Teaching is incorporated in the clinician's bedside assessment of patients which occurs daily. There are daily specialty conferences and seminars which are of interest to clinical clerks.

Recommended texts: *Harrison, Principles of*

Internal Medicine; Harvey et al., *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Beeson and MacDermott, *Textbook of Medicine*; Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Medicine*. Students must use the medical literature frequently in their patient assessment and management.

2. **Clinical clerkship electives:** These are available on a full-time basis, similar to the regular clinical clerkship program and are ordinarily for 4 weeks, although longer elective periods can be arranged. In addition to general clerkships as above, a number of specialty clerkships are available in Dermatology, Neurology, Respiriology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Endocrinology, Nephrology, Rheumatology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Geriatrics.

Students have responsibilities in the inpatient clinical teaching unit and in ambulatory care.

Internship

The Department provides a straight medical internship in Medicine, participates in the rotating internship and in the straight internship in Family Medicine.

1. **Straight internship in Medicine:** This is a full-time course that continues for one year. The year is divided into blocks of time, usually 4 to 8 weeks, of general and specialty medicine. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions with clinical staff and in conferences and seminars held daily. The year is ordinarily integrated into the next year of postgraduate training (RII) since it is acceptable by the Royal College as a year of approved training. Prerequisites for admission include an MD from an approved medical school, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia temporary licensure and previous academic performance satisfactory for this course.

2. **Rotating internship:** This is an eight-week rotation of general medicine emphasizing comprehensive clinical evaluation, application of clinical and pathophysiological principles, management and therapeutics. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions held daily and daily seminars and clinical conferences.

Recommended texts: Harvey et al, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Harrison, *Principles of Internal Medicine*; Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Beeson and MacDermott, *Textbook of Medicine*. In addition, post-graduate students must use original medical literature in patient assessment and management.

3. **Internship electives:** Elective opportunities exist in General Medicine, Geriatrics and the following medical specialties - Neurology, Respiriology, Endocrinology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Rheumatology, Nephrology and Medical Intensive Care, Coronary Care Unit.

Residency Training

The Department provides an approved full general Internal Medicine training program and fully approved specialty training in Neurology, Cardiology, Dermatology, Gastroenterology, Hematology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Rheumatology, Endocrinology and Geriatrics.

1. **General Internal Medicine:** This is an integrated four-year program using the clinical facilities of the teaching hospitals: Camp Hill, Canadian Forces Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary, the Victoria General Hospital, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the St. John Regional Hospital (New Brunswick). The first two years are considered core clinical years of which straight internship in Medicine may be one. One of the third or fourth years is as a senior resident, the other is normally an elective. Rotations are available in General Medicine, Neurology, Dermatology, Respiriology, Cardiology, Clinical Pharmacology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Geriatrics, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Rheumatology, and Hematology-Oncology. Trainees normally complete a rotation in each of these during their course.

2. **Neurology:** This is an approved four-year program based at the Victoria General Hospital.

3. **Cardiology:** This is an approved program based in the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

4. **Dermatology:** This four year approved program based in the Victoria General Hospital is associated with the Dermatology program of the University of Ottawa. Two years of Clinical Dermatology are in the Dalhousie program, the third year in the Ottawa program.

5. **Gastroenterology:** This is an approved program based in the Victoria General Hospital and Halifax Infirmary with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and Camp Hill Hospital.

6. **Hematology:** This is an approved program based at the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and the Hematology Laboratories.

7. **Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation:** This is an approved four-year program based in the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.

8. **Rheumatology:** This is an approved program based in the Victoria General Hospital.

9. **Endocrinology:** This is an approved two-year program based at the Halifax Infirmary Hospital.

10. **Geriatrics:** This is an approved two-year program based in Camp Hill Hospital.

11. **Infectious Diseases:** This is an approved two-year program based at the Victoria General Hospital.

Microbiology

(424-3587)

Professor Emeritus

C.B. vanRooyen

Professor and Head of Department

K.B. Easterbrook

Professors

J.A. Embil

G.C. Johnston

S.H.S. Lee

D.B. Mahony

K.R. Rozee (on leave)

D.B. Stoltz

C. Stuttard

Associate Professors

R.I. Carr (major appointment in Medicine)

T. Ghose (major appointment in Pathology)

E.V. Haldane

T.J. Marrie (joint appointment in Medicine)

B.L. Pope (major appointment in Pharmacology)

R. Rajaraman (joint appointment in Medicine)

Assistant Professors

G.S. Bezanson

R.A. Bortolussi (joint appointment in Pediatrics)

M.T. Dalton

S.A. Halperin (joint appointment in Pediatrics)

D.W. Hoskin

A.C. Insekutz (joint appointment in Pediatrics)

T.B. Insekutz (major appointment in Pediatrics)

W.F. Schleich (major appointment in Medicine)

A.J. Wort

Lecturers

G. Faulkner

D.J.M. Haldane

A.J. MacLeod (major appointment in Medicine)

Second Year Medicine

Immunology: A class dealing with the basic theories of immunology and the immune system.

Microbiology and Immunology

This class provides an introduction to basic microbiology and immunology followed by a survey of the medically significant bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites. The latter part of the course deals specifically with infectious diseases and clinical immunology through lectures and tutorial sessions.

Third Year

A continuation of the Infection Course dealing with clinical microbiology and presented in lectures and tutorial sessions within the junior clerkship program. Residency Training An

integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program in Medical Microbiology meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

Classes for Dental Students

Second Year Immunology: as described for second year medicine.

Second Year Microbiology

This class, which commences in the first trimester of Second Year and continues to Christmas, covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Students share the first few lectures and laboratory periods on Basic Microbiology with the Medical class, after which they continue in a separate course of Oral Microbiology.

Classes for Science Students

The Department of Microbiology provides a wide range of classes, listed below dealing with various aspects of microbiology. Students should consult the Calendar of the College of Science for a full description of these classes.

Microbiology 2100A/B: Introductory Microbiology.

Microbiology 3033A: Microbial Genetics.

Microbiology 3114A: Introduction to Virology.

Microbiology 3115A: Introduction to Immunology.

Microbiology 3118B: Medical Bacteriology.

Microbiology 4022A/4023B: Microbial Ultrastructure Project.

Microbiology 4024A: Microscopy.

Microbiology 4026A: The Mammalian Cell

Microbiology 4027B: The Cancer Cell

Microbiology 4033B: Advanced Microbial Genetics.

Microbiology 4114B: Topics in Basic and Medical Virology.

Microbiology 4115B: Immunology.

Microbiology 4301A/B: Molecular Immunology.

Microbiology 4302A/B: Cellular Immunology.

Graduate Studies

The MSc program covers one to two years and comprises courses in microbiology and/or allied disciplines and research work resulting in a written thesis.

The PhD program is from two to five years duration. It involves course work as for the MSc plus research of a high calibre culminating in a thesis.

An MD/PhD program is also available.

Students should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programs.

Classes for Health Professions Students

Microbiology 1100A: This class is designed for the needs of nurses and other health professions and deals with the major groups of microbial pathogens as well as theories of immunity, infectious disease prevention and community health.

Microbiology 3020: This class is best described as General Microbiology and presents the subject broadly in a basic fashion; given throughout the year to second-year pharmacy students and other interested students on request.

Research Facilities

The Department is housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, in the nearby Victoria General Hospital and in the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Research in both basic and clinical microbiology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

Neurosurgery

(428-2097)

Professor Emeritus

W.D. Stevenson

Associate Professor, Head and Program Director

R.O. Holmes

Assistant Professors

W.J. Howes

R.A. Langille

Professor

W.S. Huestis

Third-Year Medicine

Neurosurgery participates in third year teaching in conjunction with neurology and neuropathology, over a six week period, in a Neurosciences Course Teaching Program for third year students with a coordinated approach to all aspects of neurological disease.

Students also rotate as clinical clerks, on the Neurosurgical Service, on a weekly basis. During this period, students have an opportunity to become an integral part of the Neurosurgical Unit and obtain a broad exposure to clinical neurosurgery, or alternatively may elect to pursue in more detail some particular aspect of neurosurgery under staff supervision.

Internship

For those who have selected Neurosurgery as a part of their rotation, the intern program is planned to provide a broad exposure to the specialty, with particular emphasis on dealing with trauma and neurosurgical emergencies.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada and the American Board of Neurological Surgery.

One year of general surgical training is a prerequisite. The course provides for a year of basic science training in the neurological sciences, at least six months of pediatric neurosurgery and 24 months of adult clinical neurosurgery with progressive responsibility. A full educational program in allied neurological science fields is a part of this program. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

Obstetrics and Gynecology

(424-2455)

Professor Emeritus

W.R.C. Tupper

Professor and Head of Department

L.J. Peddle

Professors

T.F. Baskett

R.C. Fraser

E.R. Luther

S.C. Robinson

M.G. Tompkins

W. Wrixon

Associate Professors

A.C. Allen (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

B.St.J. Brown (Major appointment in Radiology)

L.M. Higgins

R.H. Lea

Y.M. Ling

R.M. Liston

W. Moger (Major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)

M.R. Oulton

LA. Perlin

E. Rees (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

D.L. Stinson (Major appointment in Pediatrics)

R.D. Webster

W.D.R. Writer (Major appointment in Anesthesia)

Assistant Professors

A. Armeson

B. Brodie

T.P. Corkum

J.R. Evans (major appointment in Pediatrics)

G. Graves

N.N. Isa

D.W. Johnston

J. Jeffrey

R. Loebenberg

138 Obstetrics & Gynecology

C.A. Maley
E. Pereira
K.E. Scott (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
M. Wilkinson
D. Young

Lecturers

F.W. Ahman
E.M. Andrade
K. Cox (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
H.L. Lord
D.A. Milton
R. Popat
L.J. Stirk
M. Vincer (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
J.B. Wenning
A. Zilbert

Clinical Instructors

H. Akoury
R. Andrews
I. Balcomb
C.F. Brennan
G. Brodie
R. Caddick
G.B. Christie
S. Connors
J. Crumley
D.W. Cudmore
A. Gardner
H.G. Good
J.S. Henry
L. King
M.B. Kingston
D.A. Knickle
F. Landau
J. MacKay
N.K. MacLennan
T. Moore
D.S. Morgan
R. Sazon

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education.

The objectives indicate the minimum of knowledge, skills and behaviour patterns the student must attain prior to entering an internship/practice. These objectives must not be considered as all embracing, for knowledge is not static, and priority listing is dependent on many variables. The procurement of knowledge and skills defined in the objectives rests primarily on the shoulders of the medical student. The Department provides lectures, audio-visual aids, discussion groups, suggested reading material and allows the student to be actively involved in patient assessment and care.

Third-Year Medicine

The core material of the course is presented in various ways, depending on the material and teacher involved.

Lectures in the Reproductive Course will guide the student in the study of the normal physiology of the female, changes that occur in pregnancy, pathology and clinical aspects of Obstetrics & Gynecology.

Texts: From time to time outside reading on specific topics will be recommended, but in order to be sure that the student has covered the core material, the following book is recommended: *Obstetrics & Gynecology*, J. Robert Willson and Elsie Reid Carrington. For those students who wish good reference books - *Williams' Obstetrics* (17th ed.) and *Kistner's Principles and Practice of Gynecology*.

Fourth-Year Medicine

In the clinical clerkship, the student spends most of his time in the hospital, dealing with patients. The clerkship includes four weeks at the Grace Maternity Hospital (Obstetrics) and two weeks either at the Infirmary or the Victoria General Hospital (Gynecology). The clerk works as part of the medical team of clerk, intern, resident and staffman, and is given graduated responsibility in the care of patients. It is planned that there will be short tutorial periods where informal discussions are held. He attends most of the Outpatients Clinics, where he actively participates in the care of the patient.

Electives

All members of the Department are prepared to assist a limited number of students in electives of their choosing. It is preferred that the student initiate the type of elective he wishes but suggestions are made.

Internship

This is provided at the Grace Maternity Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital and the Halifax Infirmary in Halifax, St. Rita Hospital in Sydney, St. Martha's Hospital in Antigonish, the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, N.B., Moncton Hospital, Dr. G. Everett Chalmers Hospital at Fredericton, Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Charlottetown and Prince County Hospital in Summerside.

Resident Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of The Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. The participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Halifax Infirmary in Halifax and Saint John Regional Hospital, in Saint John, N.B.

A formal academic program with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars and journal clubs, functions throughout the academic year.

Ophthalmology

(428-4343)

Professor Emeritus

D.M. MacRae

Professor and Head of Department

R.P. LeBlanc

Professor

D.M. Regan
J.H. Quigley

Associate Professors

C.F. Keays
Y. Krzousek
M.S. Ramsey

Assistant Professors

A.E. Hoskin Mott
G.R. LaRoche
D.B. O'Brien
E.V. Rafuse
R.M. Read

Lecturers

D. Andrews
V.P. Audain
W. Beaton
L. Dayal-Gosine
M. Humayun
D. Keating
J.R. MacNeill
C. Maxner
R.B. Pretty
R.M. Read
G.A. Sapp

Third-Year Medicine

Junior Clerks spend 2 weeks rotating through the Department attending general and special clinics. They are exposed to the diagnosis and management of emergency ophthalmological problems. Time is spent at the I.W.K. reviewing pediatric ophthalmology as well as viewing audio visual material, attending rounds and observing surgery.

Text: Adler, Textbook of Ophthalmology; Vaughan, Cook & Asbury, General Ophthalmology.

Clinical clerks also spend two weeks rotating through the Department attending general and special clinics. They are exposed to the diagnosis and management of emergency ophthalmological

problems. Some time is spent reviewing audio visual material, attending rounds and observing surgery.

Text: Ophthalmology and Study Guide, American Academy of Ophthalmology and Otolaryngology, Inc.; General Ophthalmology, Vaughan, Cook and Asbury.

Internship

A 4-week experience is offered as an elective to rotating interns.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the prime base at the Halifax Infirmary and the Isack Walton Killam Children's Hospital and rotations to the Victoria General Hospital and Camp Hill Hospital.

Other Classes

Six lectures and clinics are provided for the Outpost Nursing students.

Otolaryngology

(428-2737/2754)

Professor Emeritus

J.S. Hammerling

Professor and Head of Department

E.L. Attia

Professor

G.M. Novotny

Associate Professors

G.T. Mencher (Audiology)
F.S.H. Wong

Assistant Professors

C.C. Cron
J.D. Donaldson
G.F. Martin
M.S.C. Sekaran
M.N. Wali
K.E. Walling

Lecturer

V.D. Ketene
D. Kirkpatrick

First-Year Medicine

Topics for study electives are provided by the Department and the students guided in their program.

Residents in Otolaryngology participate in the Head and Neck part of Gross Anatomy and demonstrations as staff requirements permit.

Second-Year Medicine

Otolaryngology input is included in the Neurosciences course.

Third-Year Medicine

Instruction is given on diagnosis, treatment and pathology of diseases of the ear, nose and throat; including examination of the head and neck arranged in the clinics of the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Hospital, Halifax Infirmary and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

Recommended texts: DeWeese and Saunders, *Textbook of Otolaryngology*; Adams, Boles and Paparella, *Boles' Fundamentals of Otolaryngology*; Hall and Colman, *Diseases of the Nose, Throat and Ear*; Stanley N. Farb, *Otolaryngology - Medical Outline Series*; V.J. Dayal, *Clinical Otolaryngology*.

A two-week rotation is also provided through the Department for all students during which a full, supervised involvement is encouraged in patient diagnosis and management. Audio-visual programs supplement the instructions and seminars. A learning examination is arranged.

Internship

A 4-week experience is offered as an elective to rotating interns.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the programme at the R1 level where arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery to have one year basic surgical training. From R2 - R4, the residents are based at the Halifax Infirmary Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Camp Hill Hospital and the Halifax Infirmary.

Continuing Medical Education

Clinical traineeships are arranged for practicing physicians through the Division of Continuing Medical Education. The staff also participates in the Community Hospital CME Programs and the Annual Dalhousie Refresher Course.

Pathology

(424-2091)

Professor Emeritus

J.H. Cooper

Professor and Head of Department

M.A. MacAulay

Professors

J.H. Cooper (post retirement)

B. Favara

T. Ghose

M.L. Givner (cross appointment in Medicine)

D.T. Janigan (cross appointment in Surgery)

G. Rowden (cross appointment in Medicine)

K. Rozee (major appointment in Microbiology)

I. Zayid

Associate Professors

H. Blair (major appointment in Biochemistry)

D. Cole (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

A.D. Fraser

D. Guernsey (joint appointment in Physiology & Biophysics)

A.G. Lacson

J.S. MacKay

D.A. Malatjalian (cross appointment in Medicine)

R.F. McCurdy

M.A. Moss

J.C. Pond

V.E. Sangalang

A. Trillo

Assistant Professors

D.R. Barnard (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

S. Boudreau

C.L. Cousins

A.A. Covert

K.C. Dooley

L.C. Dymond

A. Foyle (cross appointment in Medicine)

R. Gupta

S.U. Khaliq

S.J. Luner

L.L. McIntyre (cross appointment in Community Health & Epidemiology)

C. Neave

R.A. Perry

M.S. Ramsay (major appointment in Ophthalmology)

A. Raza-Ahmad

C. Riddell

R. Scott

C. Wagborne (joint appointment in Biochemistry)

A.J. Wort (cross appointment in Microbiology)

E. Zayed (cross appointment in Medicine)

Lecturers

K.W. Alexander

A. Bernardo

T. Bostillier
V. Bows
O. Hayne (cross appointment in Medicine)
D.M. Murphy
M.E. O'Brien
G.L. Orlando
N.N. Sarkar
H.T. Tran

Instructor
S. Robertson

Demonstrator
J. Cadeau

Fellows
N. Walsh
J. Wright

First-Year Medicine (General Pathology)

This is a course of 59 hours. It deals with the selective and co-ordinated responses of cells, tissues and organs to injurious stimuli, with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of diseases. The subject areas covered by this program are cell and intercytial injury, the inflammatory response, neoplasia, pathology of cell membranes, aging and environment. Most of the instruction is by lectures. Learning resources, including slide programs, are made available. There are laboratory sessions which deal with selected structural changes in injured cells and tissues.

Texts: Robbins and Cotran, Pathologic Basis of Disease. Recommended as a general text which can be used for the pathology courses in the second and third-year medicine programs. Texts for supplemental reading are: Florey, General Pathology; La Via and Hill, Principles of Pathobiology; Movat, Inflammation, Immunity and Hypersensitivity; Walters and Israel, General Pathology.

Second and Third-Year Medicine (Special Pathology)

Instruction includes lectures and tutorials. The special pathology of the organ systems of the body is taught mainly in the second year within the framework of the pattern of interdisciplinary courses that has been adopted by Faculty. The emphasis in this pattern of teaching is on presenting special pathology to the student in such a way as to facilitate his learning the subject in correlation with appropriate clinical and laboratory manifestations. Clinical Chemistry forms part of the system course teaching in the third year, emphasizing the selection, interpretation and correlation in the laboratory study of disease.

Texts: Robbins and Cotran, Pathologic Basis of Disease. Recommended texts for supplemental reading: Wright and Symmers, Systematic Pathology; Anderson, Pathology; Canterow and Trumper, Clinical Biochemistry; Kark et al, A Primer of Urinalysis; Gray, Clinical Pathology.

Electives

A program is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core program of lectures and laboratories.

Open Conferences

Available to students are a number of Departmental Conferences in the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories. These are held weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology; liver, kidney, pulmonary, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynecologic pathology rounds, lecture courses in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry. Schedules are available from the Departmental Secretary.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, General Pathology, Hematologic Pathology and Medical Biochemistry. Participating hospitals are the Halifax Infirmary, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

Classes for Dentistry Students

First Year: As described above for First-Year Medicine.

Second Year: A systematic survey of human disease is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The course is described in detail in the Calendar of the Faculty of Dentistry.

Graduate Studies

Graduate programs are described in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Pediatrics

(428-8229)

Professor and Head of Department

N. Kenny

Professors

A.C. Allen
F.R. Camfield
M.M. Cohen Jr. (major appointment in Dentistry)
J.F.S. Crocker
B.E. Favara (major appointment in Pathology)
D.A. Gillis (major appointment in Surgery)
R.B. Goldbloom
D.L. Roy
M.W. Spence
J.P. Welch

Associate Professors

J.P. Anderson
P. Bagnell
T.F. Baskett (major appointment in Obstetrics)
R.A. Bortolussi
B.St.J. Brown (major appointment in Diagnostic Radiology)
C. Camfield
D.B.C. Cole
H.W. Cook
J.M. Crosby
J.M. Dooley
J.A. Embil (major appointment in Microbiology)
J.P. Finley
C.T. Gillespie
R.S. Grant
B.D. Grover
Doris L.B. Hirsch (major appointment in Psychiatry)
D. Human
A.C. Isekutz
T.B. Isekutz
B.R. Luther (major appointment in Obstetrics)
R.G. Macdonald
B.S. Morton
M.A. Nanton
H. Orlik (major appointment in Psychiatry)
A.F. Pysemazy
B.P. Rees
S. Salisbury
K.E. Scott
M. Ste-Marie
D.A. Stinson

Assistant Professors

D.R. Barnard
D.M. Byers
J. Byrne (major appointment in Psychology)
Y. David
J. Evans
J.G. Gatten
J. Gibson

K. Gordon
S. Halperin
A. Hawkins
D. Hughes
S. Keet
G.R. LaRoche (major appointment in Ophthalmology)
R.M. Liston (major appointment in Obstetrics)
M. Ludman
G.W. MacDonald (major appointment in Psychology)
L.K. McNeill
M.R. Ogborn
J.B. Ross (major appointment in Medicine)
R.D. Schwarz (major appointment in Medicine)
A. Stokes (major appointment in Psychiatry)
M. Vincer

Lecturers

M.E. Churchill
T.P. Corkum (major appointment in Obstetrics)
K.S. Cox
K.G. Dockrill
J.R. Duncan
S. Ewing
F.T. Ferrucci
C. Forsythe
D.N. Garey
M. Giacomantonio (major appointment in Surgery)
A. Larson
H. LePage (major appointment in Psychiatry)
T.D. Loane (major appointment in Physical Medicine)
D. Meek
C. Ojah
E. Paraskevopoulos
E. Pelause
P.J. Powers
E.D. Ross
S.E. Shea
S.S.C. Slaw
P.M. Sigsworth
D. Smith
D.J. Smith
R.I. Smith
C.M. Soder (major appointment in Anaesthesia)
D. Stephen
J. Weckman
P. Wren
M. Yhap

First Year Medicine

First-year core pediatric material on growth and development is included in a comprehensive block on human development. This block presents an overview of the continuum of human growth and development from conception to death. The lecture program in human growth and development covers the following topics: intrauterine growth, pregnancy and delivery, measurement, nutrition, child development and behavior, family child interaction and adolescence.

To provide clinical correlations for the didactic program, a special well-baby course has been organized. First-year students, working in pairs, are assigned a newborn infant early in the year. Following discharge of mother and infant, the students visit the home at monthly intervals. They record the infant's growth in height and weight on standard growth graphs. They observe the progressive physical and behavioural development of the infant in its natural home environment and conduct standardized tests of behavioural development, recording the results. In addition, they observe parent-child interaction and the effect of the newborn on the family. A nurse and a member of the Department are available for assistance and guidance at all times.

Suggested Reference Text Books: Nelson, *Textbook of Pediatrics*; Lowrey, *Growth and Development of Children*; American Academy of Pediatrics, *Standards of Child Health Care*; American Medical Association, *Growing Pains*; Simons and Pardes, *Understanding Human Behavior in Health and Illness*.

Second-Year Medicine

The program is devoted principally to the acquisition of the basic skills of interviewing parents and children, pediatric medical history taking and physical examination of infants and children. This program is carried out in wards of the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Students also attend the neonatal nurseries of the Grace Maternity Hospital to develop experience and understanding of medical problems of the newborn infant.

Regular home visits to the infants whose early growth and development they observed during the first year are optional in the Second-Year schedule. The students are provided with a detailed immunization, health and social record to maintain on the family. The Department also contributes to each of the system blocks during the year.

Third-Year Medicine

Students spend one month at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital as part of their Junior Clerkship. Students have an opportunity to work-up and follow in-hospital patients. Supervised sessions by teaching clinicians are designed to refine their history taking and physical examination skills and to emphasize diagnostic, therapeutic and preventative aspects of common medical problems in children. They attend weekly seminars in infectious diseases, respiratory diseases, nephrology and neonatology. Students are required to discuss and complete a series of learning modules with terminal objectives on common pediatric problems.

Suggested Text Book: Ziai, *Bedside Pediatrics*.

Fourth-Year Medicine

Students attend for eight weeks at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital as part of their clinical clerkship rotation, working on the inpatient and outpatient services as well as in the neonatal nurseries of the affiliated teaching unit at the Grace Maternity Hospital. During this period the clinical clerks are members of the active ward and out-patient treatment teams, and gain considerable experience in history taking, physical examination, diagnosis and treatment of childhood disease. Ample opportunity is afforded to acquire basic skills which are necessary to the practice of pediatric medicine.

A series of small group teaching sessions emphasizing therapeutic aspects of pediatrics is held during the clerkship period, conducted by members of the Department. Clerks are also encouraged to attend the various weekly clinical case conferences held in the hospital. Evaluation sessions are held during and at the conclusion of the clerkship rotation by the clerkship clinical instructors.

Optional Text Books: Silver, Kempe, Bruyn, Fulginiti, *Handbook of Pediatrics*.

Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programs for interested students in all years of the basic medical curriculum. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. Arrangements for elective programs in the fourth or clerkship year, including ones at other medical schools, should be made by the students during the spring trimester of their third year.

Rotating Internship

Dalhousie rotating internships and straight internships in family medicine include an 8-week rotation in pediatrics. These pediatric rotations may include experiences at any of the following participating hospitals: the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, Dr. G. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, New Brunswick, and St. Rita Hospital, Sydney. They are designed for students planning to enter general practice by extending further the clerkship experience with responsibility for direct patient care.

Straight Internship

Straight internships in pediatrics are offered annually to a maximum of four trainees. They are designed for students who have made a firm decision to specialize in general pediatrics or its subspecialties. The straight internship is recognized by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada and by the American Board of Pediatrics as the equivalent of one year of pediatric residency training. Most straight interns

plan to spend a minimum of two or three years in the pediatric program at Dalhousie. In addition to the ward and out patient responsibilities at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, each straight intern rotates through the obstetrical service at the Grace Maternity Hospital and through pediatric surgery (in-patient and out-patient) at the IWK Hospital.

As the straight intern develops increasing clinical competence, more responsibility for supervising clinical clerks and rotating interns is expected during the year. All applications for straight internship are handled through the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University.

Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training program in pediatrics. Successful completion of this residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in pediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics.

The program is based primarily at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, a 230 bed teaching hospital and pediatric research center in Halifax, Nova Scotia. This institution serves as the tertiary care pediatric referral center for the three Maritime provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. In addition, it serves as a community pediatric hospital for the cities of Halifax and Dartmouth. The population of the metropolitan area is approximately 260,000. The referral base in the Maritime provinces is approximately 1.5 million.

Residents also rotate to the Grace Maternity Hospital in Halifax and to the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick. The Grace Maternity Hospital is located directly across the street from the "IWK." Among its 5,000 obstetrical deliveries per year are included all deliveries in the metropolitan area, as well as high risk referrals from all of Nova Scotia. An active Regional Reproductive Care Program encourages antenatal referrals of all high risk pregnancies. Three well-baby nurseries and an extremely busy neonatal intensive care unit provide a broad range of neonatal exposure for residents. Pediatric residents also attend all high risk deliveries.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a new facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. It provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 105,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The program in pediatrics is designed to provide a well rounded experience, covering all "core" areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The

first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory Clinics, In-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioral and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. The fourth year of the program can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is encouraged.

The training program provides "graded responsibility" to housestaff according to the level of seniority and expertise. In general, all housestaff will be on call one night in four. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year.

The Faculty of the Department of Pediatrics has grown rapidly over the past few years. In Halifax there are 41 full-time members of the Department, and 15 part-time faculty members. Most of the latter group are general pediatricians practicing in the community. In addition, a further 19 individuals from the Departments of Dentistry, Dermatology, Surgery, Psychiatry, Gynecology and Psychology have cross appointments with the Department of Pediatrics. In Saint John, New Brunswick, our faculty comprises 4 full-time and 5 part-time members. The full-time faculty have subspecialty expertise in the following areas: biochemical genetics, cytogenetics, respirology, gastroenterology, endocrinology, nephrology, neurology, cardiology, intensive care, neonatology, hematology-oncology, infectious disease, immunology, allergy, rheumatology, developmental pediatrics and child psychiatry.

Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees, including straight interns, must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination, the cost of which is partially subsidized by the Department, provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strength or weakness in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. The trainees are interviewed twice annually to review evaluations and general progress. The clinical skills of the resident staff are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

Rounds and Conferences

At the Isaac Walton Killam Children's Hospital, regularly scheduled conferences include weekly grand rounds, admission rounds, radiology rounds and many subspecialty conferences. In addition, a core curriculum of pediatric resident seminars has been designed. Each seminar focuses on a specific pediatric topic, and is co-presented by a resident and a faculty member. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions exists at both the Grace Maternity Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year.

Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short courses in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programs tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their own continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

Pharmacology

(424-3430)

Professor Emeritus

J.G. Aldous

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

K.W. Renton

Professors

J.W. Downie

G.R. Ferrier

A.K. Reynolds (Post-retirement)

H.A. Robertson

M.M. Vohra

T.D. White

Associate Professors

J. Gray (major appointment in Medicine)

M. Karmazyn

G.M. McKenzie

B.L. Pope

J. Sawynok

Assistant Professor

J. Blay

S. Howlett

The objectives of the study of pharmacology are: (a) to comprehend major pharmacological principles underlying the therapeutic and toxic actions of drugs, (b) to learn the specific

pharmacology of important classes of drugs affecting each body system, their major adverse effects and drug interactions, (c) to develop a framework for the practice of therapeutics on a sound rational basis including the special problems related to the use of drugs in the aged or the pediatric population.

Second-Year Medicine

The basic principles of pharmacology as they apply to the major organ systems are presented. These principles are reinforced with a more detailed consideration of the major classes of drugs, with special reference to the mechanism of their action. The core pharmacology course is team-taught through a series of lectures, tutorials and small group sessions.

Third Year Medicine

The Department takes part in the formal teaching of Therapeutics in Year III. This is under the aegis of the Pharmacology/Therapeutics Teaching Block.

Fourth Year Medicine

The department actively participates in the Basic Science Clinical Correlation teaching to Year IV students.

Electives

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory (research) experience should include work during the summer months as paid summer research assistants.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department participates in this program either in planning or through presentation of lectures given at various centres in the Maritime Provinces.

Residency Training

The Department provides formal and informal sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

Classes for Dental Students

A separate course for second-year dental students is given throughout the two semesters. It is designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not associated with their dental problems. Drug interactions and allergic reactions are stressed. Students in the dental hygiene program receive a course of lectures designated D2003R.

Classes for Arts and Science Students

An introductory class is offered as a credit in the Honours BSc (Biology and Biochemistry) programs under the designation Biology 4401, Biochemistry 4801.

Graduate Studies

Advanced work leading to the MSc and PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

Classes for Health Professions Students

Students registered in Third Year of the College of Pharmacy receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as Pharmacology 3470. Students in the Occupational Therapy program receive a course of lectures designated 4400A. Students in Nursing receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as Nursing 2030B.

Physiology and Biophysics

(424-3517)

Professors Emeritus

B. Isakutz
E. MacLeod
C.B. Weld

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

T.F. McDonald

Professors

J.A. Armour
J.D. Hatcher (major appointment in Research and Technology transfer)
B.M. Horacek
M. Horackova
G.A. Klassen (major appointment in Medicine)
W.H. Moger
P.M. Rautaharju
R. Rosen
J.C. Szerb
M. Wilkinson
H. Wolf
A.Y.K. Wong

Associate Professors

A. Corvin
R.P. Croll
J.D. Dudar
M.J. Gardner
D. Guernsey (major appointment in Pathology)
J.G. Holland
W. Ling (major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology)
D.D. Rasmussen

Assistant Professors

A. Bonen (major appointment in School of

Physical Education)

R.E. Brown (major appointment in Psychology)
J.O. Bustamante
M. Dickle
A.M. Fine
D. Hirsch (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
D. Johnstone (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
A. Kholopov
K. Landymore (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynecology)
S. Martin (major appointment in Department of Biology at Mount Saint Vincent University)
N. Morgunov
M.G. Murphy
M.R. Oulton (major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology)
R. Rittmaster (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
S. Stroink (major appointment in Department of Physics)
A.M. Taylor (major appointment in Animal Care)

Lecturer

D. Fay (major appointment TUNS)
S.P. Handa (major appointment in Saint John Regional Hospital)
N.V. Swindale (major appointment in Psychology)

Instructor

C. Couture

The basic aims of the Department in all its undergraduate medical teaching are:

(1) to help the student toward mastery of the functional principles which underlie the working of the different organ systems of the human body.

(2) to encourage the student to develop an orderly and critical approach to the evaluation of experimental results, and to conflicting interpretations of data in the rapidly advancing field of physiology.

(3) to prepare the student for the future application of his/her physiological knowledge to the practise of scientific medicine by exposure to different kinds of problem-solving activities.

Since the adoption of the subject-block teaching system at Dalhousie, there has been no course in the curriculum that deals entirely with physiology as such. Instead, the Department provides a major input into a number of the systems-blocks. The block system is currently under review and may be abandoned in favour of department-based teaching.

First-Year Medicine

Physiology teaching continues throughout the year with major emphasis on the following:

Cardiovascular Course: Emphasizes the experimental basis of modern concepts of CV function. Special attention is given to the electrical

and mechanical behaviour of the heart, and the control of the peripheral circulation. Whenever possible examples of common clinical conditions are used to illustrate the practical use of physiological insight.

Respiratory Course: This course has a set of very precisely defined objectives dealing with current concepts of respiratory control, the physics and mechanics of ventilation, diffusion of gases, transport of respiratory gases in the blood, and respiratory control of blood pH. Five sessions are devoted to physiological diagnosis of respiratory disorders.

Gastrointestinal Course: Small group discussions; problem based learning approach to physiology of digestion and absorption in the G.I. tract.

Renal Course: The essential elements of renal, fluid and electrolyte physiology are presented in 18 hours of lectures. Selected topics in membrane transport are also covered.

In addition, other sessions throughout the year deal with such topics as the physiology of cell membranes and the origin of bioelectric signals in the excitable tissues nerve and muscle, the molecular mechanisms of force generation and shortening in muscle fibres, and the principles of operation of systems using feedback-homeostatic mechanisms.

Second-Year Medicine

Among the systems covered for the first time in second-year medicine, the Department contributes a major portion to the Neurosciences course in the first term. As well as lectures, the course includes small group tutorials, clinical demonstrations and laboratory demonstrations. Other areas with major input from the Department of Physiology are the Endocrine and Reproductive blocks.

In addition, the Department continues its instruction of Physiology in systems that have been covered previously in the first year. These are the gastrointestinal, respiratory, cardiovascular and renal systems.

Third-Year Medicine

The basic science content of teaching during the new third year clerkship is being monitored by a departmental representative on UMEC.

Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programs to limited numbers of medical students: (1) small research projects under the direction of staff members, and

(2) investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

Texts: Useful reference works include the six monographs on physiology in the Medical Yearbook Series, and the Handbook of Physiology (American Physiological Society). Recommended text for second year Neurophysiology is Principles of Neural Science by Kandel and Schwartz, Elsevier, 2nd. ed.1985.

Classes for Dental Students

First Year:

A course in human physiology consisting of three lectures per week and tutorials (Biology 4403).

Classes for Arts and Science Students

Biology 4403 (see para. above).

Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture courses are given in cardiovascular and respiratory physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology and related topics. The biophysics program ranges from the investigation of the basic mechanical and electrical processes of the heart to the practical aspects of the on-line computer analysis of electrocardiograms and epidemiological studies. Control of biological systems and general systems analysis are presented as unifying principles. In cooperation with the Departments of Mathematics and Biology, an MSc in biomathematics is offered as an alternative to the MSc and PhD in biophysics. A complete description of these programs is in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Classes for Health Professions and Dentistry (Dental Hygiene) Students

Instruction consists of two lectures per week, selected laboratory exercises and demonstrations.

Physiology 1010R: (Section of Medical Science 100). Classes for students in Schools of Nursing and Dental Hygiene, Physical Education, Health Education and Kinesiology.

Physiology 2010R: For students in School of Pharmacy.

Physiology 2030R: For students in Schools of Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Health Education and Kinesiology.

Neurophysiology 3110B: For students in Schools of Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy.

Exercise Physiology (Physiotherapy) 3120A: For students in School of Physiotherapy.

Psychiatry

(426-2470)

Professor Emeritus

J.F. Nicholson

Professor and Head of Department

A. Munro

Professor and Deputy Head

S. Hirsch

Professors

B.K. Doane

P. Flynn

D. Hirsch

A.H. Leighton

A. Richman

W.O. McCormick

K. Standage

Associate Professors

S.N. Akhtar

B.S. Clark

J. Connolly

P. Gendreau (Adjunct Associate)

J.D. McLean

J.M. Murphy (Adjunct Associate)

J.B. O'Regan

H. Orlik

H. Poulos

P. Reynolds

E.M. Rosenberg

M. Schwartz

A. Stokes

Assistant Professors

N.P. Allison

C. Bilisbury

W. Birnie

S. Brooks

I.M. Buffett

I.A.A. de Couere

K.V. Covert

J.D. Flak

A. Hipwell

I.A. Kapkin

A. Kubacki

A.W. Kushner

H. LePage

D.D. MacDonald

D.F. Maynes

M. Michalon

S.L. Russell

M. Techan

Lecturers

C.M. Abbott

V. Chougapa

J. Curtis

D. Eastwood

P. Foraythe

E.O.B. Freeman

G. Gordon

R. Howard

O. John

W. Junck

M. Lynch

G.W. MacDonald

C. Mate-Kole

J. Palacios-Boix

P. Pearce

K. Quirk

E.A. Smith

W.J. Snelgrove

C. Steele

D. Whitby

R.V. Worling

N. Wouff

Clinical Instructors

E.J. Bradley

F. Creaven

W.B. Crist

M.G. Cussen

P. George

G. Gray

P.K. Malaviaracchi

J. Milliken

M.S. Muthu

A. O'Bressail

B. Spears

F. Todd

M. Tomlinson

The objectives of undergraduate teaching in the Department of Psychiatry are: to underline the significance of psychological factors in normal human development and in illness, to enable the student to recognize psychiatric disorders, and to treat these disorders within his competence or else refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

Texts: Gregory, I., Smeltzer, D.J., Psychiatry - Essentials of Clinical Practice; Barker, P., Basic Child Psychiatry; Waldinger, R.J., Psychiatry for Medical Students.

First-Year Medicine - Human Behaviour

The program in first year is integrated into a Development and Behaviour Course. The psychiatric component of Human Development consists of:

1. Patient Contact - groups of 7-8 students have experience in patient contact ½ day per week for three weeks, during which the student interviews patients under the supervision of a staff psychiatrist.

2. A course of twelve lectures on life stages in which important features of human development from infancy to old age are presented.

Second-Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry

Case material in clinical psychiatry is started this year with lectures utilizing clinical material - actual patients, audiovisual presentations, etc. In addition, students in groups of four have a course in patient contact ½ day a week for five weeks, during which psychiatric patients are interviewed under supervision.

Fourth-Year Medicine - Clinical Clerkship

The student spends an eight-week period in the Department of Psychiatry and during this time has an opportunity to examine and to some extent participate in the treatment of patients on inpatient wards as well as the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital Outpatient Clinic and the Atlantic Child Guidance Centre. The student is involved in treatment responsibility for suitable patients, under supervision. Intensive seminar series on important psychiatric conditions is carried out during this eight-week period.

Electives

Electives are offered in all four years, varying from a few patients assigned for individual psychotherapy, to research projects for the student.

Internship

The majority of Dalhousie interns spend four weeks of their rotating internship on a psychiatric service. During this time they are involved in a teaching program and take an active part in the treatment of patients in the hospitals in Halifax or Saint John as well as the Nova Scotia Hospital.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are Atlantic Child Guidance Centre, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Centracare Saint John Inc., Halifax Infirmary, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Nova Scotia Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital and the Victoria General Hospital.

Each postgraduate student spends at least two years in the central university program which is designed primarily in terms of the student's educational needs. The other two years are spent in one or the other of a variety of psychiatric or

related clinical, research, or other special settings in the Atlantic Provinces or elsewhere. During this time, he is still a registered postgraduate student in the Department of Psychiatry and the Department assumes responsibility for an adequate standard of training.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department offers refresher courses (in collaboration with the Division of Continuing Medical Education) for general practitioners and specialists. General practitioners may come for a clinical traineeship in the Department of Psychiatry, and the Department takes part in the general courses offered by the Division of Continuing Medical Education.

Diagnostic Radiology

(428-2452)

Professor and Head of Department

D.B. Fraser

Professors

B. St. J. Brown
G.E. Davis
E.B. Grantmyre
J.S. Manchester

Associate Professors

J. Aldrich
J.A. Aquino
C.L. Belcourt
B.D. Byrne
D.R. Campbell
B.K. Flemming
L.A. Fried
J.R. Jackson
R.H. James
A.J. Johnson
G.R.M. Jones
G.P. LeBrun
G.E. Lund
A.D. MacKeen
C.L. MacMillan
W.F. Mason
R.M. Miller
J. Rees
M.D. Riding
L.J. Stevenson

Assistant Professors

J. Andrew
J. Brander
J.S. Caines
W.N. Covert
S. Jackson
G. Llewellyn
C. Lo
L.M. MacLeod

150 Diagnostic Radiology/Radiation Oncology

R.H. Martin
J.D. Moir
M.P. Shannon
A.J. Shaw
M. Woolnough
D.E. Yeadon

Lecturers

T. Anderson
H. Barry
W.F. Barton
G. Butler
C. Daniels
R. Dobson
R. Flinn
D. Gordon
H.F. Ho
S.E. Iles
J.H. MacGregor
M.B. Macken
W.J. Maloney
M.J. Mitchell
G.F. Murphy
J.H. Omer
B. Pass
D. Thompson
R. Tingley

First, Second and Third Year Medicine

Lectures and demonstrations are given in the various system course with emphasis on radiological anatomy, physiology and pathology. The student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities (x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives available for second and third year.

Fourth Year Medicine

All fourth year students now have a compulsory rotation of one week through diagnostic imaging. The emphasis is placed on the investigation of patient problems, using various imaging modalities, interventional diagnostic and therapeutic radiology. There is an integrated program of clinical clerkship with the other teaching hospitals. One month electives are also available for fourth year.

Texts: Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, Surface and Radiological Anatomy.

In fourth year, the following books are suggested reading: Squire, Fundamentals of Roentgenology, Meschan, Synopsis of Roentgen Signs, and Armstrong X-Ray Diagnosis.

Internship

One month electives available for September to June inclusive.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology. Participating hospitals include Camp Hill Hospital, Halifax Infirmary, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

Fellowship Training

Clinical fellowships are available in Cardiovascular, Gastrointestinal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

Radiation Oncology

(428-4210)

Professor and Head of Department

D.H. Thomson

Associate Professors

J.W. Aldrich
J.C. Carson
J.F. Filbee
G.D. Smith

Assistant Professor

J.W. Andrew
R.E. MacCormick
O.S. Wong

Lecturers

M. Burnell
N.E. Grant
D.M.A. Jones
S. Kumar
J.C. Wallace

Second Year Medicine

Three lectures on Radiation Oncology are given.

Third and Fourth Year Medicine

Members of the department continue to participate in the Oncology course for the curriculum. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes, both in and out, and an inpatient basis. Students attend many of the multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with other departments.

Electives

In third and fourth-year electives are available on the request of the student.

Internship

Radiation Oncology is offered as an elective. A four week period is spent in the Cancer

Treatment and Research Foundation of Nova Scotia, Halifax Clinic and the Victoria General Hospital. The duties and assignments allow an overview of the management of all forms of malignancy.

Residency Training

At the present time the four year program leading to Fellowship of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada is in abeyance. Lectures and seminars are given to residents in other specialties in preparation for the Fellowship examination.

Surgery

(428-3990)

Professor Emeritus

G.W. Bethune

Professor and Head of Department

B. Percy

Professors

H. Bitter-Suermann

D.A. Gills

G. Konok

A.S. MacDonald

D.A. Murphy

J.A. Myrden

S.T. Norvell

R.H. Yabsley

Associate Professors

A.J. Bodurtha

A.J. Buhr

M.T. Casey

D. Janigan (cross appointment in Pathology)

C.E. Kinley

R.W. Landymore

A.C. MacDonald

A.E. Marble

W.D. Miller

W.S. Parkhill

D.P. Petrie

J.F. Ross

W.D. Stanish

B.J. Steele

D.V. Willoughby

C.K. You

Assistant Professors

D. Alexander

J.D. Amirault

G. Antonyshyn

C.R.B. Auld

D.C.G. Bethune

G.W. Bate

A.N. Boulos

D.C.S. Brown

C. Bugden

M. Burnstein

C. Del Campo

F.G. Dolan

M. Erdogan

C.H. Graham

M. Gross

W. Henderson

R.B. Higgins

J.C. Hyndman

M.O. Iype

H. Lau

J.L. Leahy

G. MacKean

J. Marshall

J.D. Miller

D.E. Morris

G. Reardon

T.M.F. Roberts

P.D. Roy

H.M. Simms

G. Sparkes

G.E. Stiles

J.A. Sullivan

J.O. Sundin

B. Vair

K.L. Wilson

J. Wood

Lecturers

G.R. Burns

L.W. Caines

J.P. Curry

R.E. Englund

M. Giacomantonio

J. O'Brien

J. Paletz

W.J. Stephen

Instructor

J. Acker

R. Dionne

D. Lalonde

D. MacMichael

H. Mitton

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

First-Year Medicine

The Department participates with other departments, in correlation sessions.

Second Year Medicine

The Department participates in the various courses of the curriculum providing instruction in certain surgical conditions. An introductory course

in patient contact is given consisting of six sessions. These are meant to complement the other patient contact sessions in first and second year medicine. Also this provides an introduction to the methods used in the third year surgical patient contact. Instruction is provided in basic history taking and physical examination of patients with surgical diseases.

Third Year Medicine

Students are assigned to the Department for a period of four weeks in Third Year. Their time is divided between patient contact sessions, afternoon seminar sessions, and ward work on a surgical teaching unit. Members of the Department are involved directly with teaching the small group patient contact sessions and the seminars. In addition, each member of the Department acts as a preceptor for a single student for eight weeks of the year. The students begin their exposure to longitudinal patient care. They also have a chance to develop manual skills which are necessary in dealing with patients in the senior clerkship and internship.

Fourth Year Medicine

Students are assigned to the Department for a period of eight weeks. They are placed in two surgical teaching units for a period of four weeks each. They become an integral part of the surgical team caring for patients with surgical diseases. The principles of surgery should be reviewed and applied to the patient opportunities presented. Limited patient responsibility under supervision is experienced at this time. The complete spectrum from history, physical findings, investigation and management is covered. This is a further step in the preparation for a surgical rotation at the intern level.

Electives

In the Third and Fourth years these periods are decided upon by discussion between the student concerned and the Head of the Department and may involve a specific program of clinical research, activities in the emergency department, reviews of a specific type of disease treated in the teaching units of the teaching hospitals, or other projects as suggested by the students concerned.

Internship

Internships are provided by the Department through their various teaching unit services in affiliated hospitals. For the rotating intern two rotations of four weeks each is provided. The intern becomes an integral member of the surgical team. Experience is gained with patients having trauma, infections, tumors and critical illnesses. An in-depth appreciation of illness and the responsibility for continuity of care is stressed. Anatomy, pathology, biochemistry, and physiology

are correlated with the diagnosis and management of surgical diseases. Opportunities are provided for students wishing to take an elective rotation in any of the surgical disciplines.

Residency Training

An Integrated University Residency Training Program, in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery, and Plastic Surgery is available on the Department, consisting of a four year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary, the Isaac Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Camp Hill Hospital, Canadian Forces Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, and St. Joseph's Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The general surgical program is designed to train either community or academic type surgeons. The first two years are spent in general surgical and subspecialty rotations such as orthopedics, neurosurgery, plastic surgery, gynecology, basic science, research, etc. The final two core years are spent within the Department.

The Division of Orthopaedic surgery conducts a four year program. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, and Cardiovascular Surgery.

Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopaedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Paediatric and Traumatic Orthopaedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

The Division of Plastic Surgery is similar in that the first two years are spent in general surgical rotations with particular reference to those subspecialties that are appropriate to plastic surgery. The two core years of Plastic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in adult and paediatric traumatic and reconstructive surgery.

The Division of Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery offers an approved training course leading to certification as a specialist in Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery.

A formal academic program, in each specialty, with pathological seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, weekly writing of questions, etc., functions throughout the year. Residents attend at least two medical meetings during their training outside of Halifax.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences,

cic. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

Texts: Christopher, *Textbook of Surgery*; Way, *Current Surgical Diagnosis & Treatment*; Adams, *Outline of Orthopedics*; Adams, *Outline of Fractures*.

Urology

(428-2469)

Professor Emeritus

C.L. Goss

Professor and Head of Department

S.A. Awad

Professors

F. Bellaky

F.G. Mack

Associate Professors

R.B. Auld

A.E. Chesley

J.W. Downie (major appointment in
Pharmacology)

W.A. Ernst

S.G. Lannon

O.H. Millard

R.D. Schwarz

Adjunct Professor

K.J. MacKinnon

Assistant Professors

J.B. Gajewald

R.W. Norman

H.A. Sullivan

H.D. Tewari

Lecturers

P.G. Wentzell

S.H. Yoon

First and Second Year Renal-Urology Training

Renal-Urology teaching is an integrated program from first year through the clinical clerkship. Supervision and teaching is multi-disciplinary and includes members of the basic sciences and clinical departments. The structure and function of the normal urinary tract is taught during first-year medicine. The application of normal physiology and anatomy to clinical practice is introduced. During second year, the emphasis shifts to the disease processes, the effect these have on normal kidney and urinary tract function and their clinical presentation. Emphasis is also directed toward the approach to investigation and treatment. The student is thus prepared for his clinical clerkship.

Fourth Year (Clinical Clerkship)

Objectives of the clerkship are 1) to develop clinical familiarity with common urological diseases and 2) to gain experience in the evaluation and management of patients who have multiple medical problems in association with their urological disease. The student spends a block of three weeks beginning in the Department of Urology either at the Victoria General Hospital or the Halifax Infirmary. The student evaluates a high volume of patients both in hospital and in the outpatient department and is responsible for formulating the patient problem(s), making a diagnosis and planning management. Formal teaching sessions include the grand rounds and small group seminars as well as the general urology clinics, tumor clinic and other special clinics. Electives are available for further in-depth study.

Reference Texts: *Urology for The House Officer*, Williams and Wilkins; *Lecture Notes on Urology*, John Blandy - Blackwell Scientific 1977. *General Urology*, Donald R. Smith; Lange Series.

Internship

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period can be spent at the Victoria General Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the intern for general practice.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training program is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada and the American Board of Urology. A wide exposure to a variety of surgical procedures is provided. Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, Halifax Infirmary, the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, Camp Hill Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital. A research year can also be arranged.

Division of Continuing Medical Education

(424-2061)

Director and Assistant Dean

R.W. Putnam

Assistant Directors

M. Fleming

K. Mann (joint appointment, Dean's Office)

I.E. Purkis (major appointment in Anaesthesia)

Administrator

Michael Walsh

Continuing Medical Education programs have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. Most members of Faculty participate in the activities of the Division. Subject material is predominantly clinically oriented, to be of practical value to the practicing physician, and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. Teachers and learners actively participate in the planning, performance and evaluation of each program. A regular series of programs, some lasting one half day to two days, are held in forty Maritime community hospitals. An increasing number of 'short courses', lasting from 1 to 3 days, are held in Halifax for family doctors and specialists. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of clinical traineeships, which are specifically individualized learning experiences of two weeks or longer duration. The Friday at Four program is designed by the Division of Continuing Medical Education on behalf of the Faculty of Medicine to free a block of time for joint faculty and student continuing education. This program consists of a two to three day departmental involvement and Scientific Basis of Medicine Lecture by a visitor of national or international renown, presentations by the Dalhousie Research groups and student-sponsored activities. The Friday at Four series enables the students to witness faculty engaging in continuing medical education activities and to participate with them.

Consultative services in Continuing Medical Education are available to medical organizations. The division coordinates the educational program for Advanced Cardiac Life Support training and the Scientific Assembly of the College of Family Physicians in the Maritimes. Research in medical education about effective teaching/learning methods, program planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is being placed on developing methods that encourage individual physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

Audio-Visual Division

(424-1234)

Director

D.A. Gibson

The Audio-Visual Division, situated in the basement of the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, provides audio-visual services to the clinical and pre-clinical departments of the Faculty of Medicine. The Division prepares slides, diagrams, and television productions to be used in the classrooms; and as self-learning resources, available to students in the Kellogg Health Sciences Library and in certain departments.

The Division supports the research activities of the Faculty by preparing diagrams, illustrations and printed materials for publication, scientific poster display and for grant applications. Slides and video programs are made for presentation at scientific meetings. Photographic and television facilities are available to faculty, staff and students. Advice is offered on technical questions and on the use of media.

The Division is responsible for the maintenance of the audio-visual systems and equipment in the Tupper Building and the surrounding Carlton campus buildings. The television and teleconferencing services are used by the whole University.

1989

| JANUARY | | | | | | | FEBRUARY | | | | | | | MARCH | | | | | | | APRIL | | | | | | |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 |
| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 29 | 30 | 31 | | | | | 26 | 27 | 28 | | | | | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30 | | | | | | |

| MAY | | | | | | | JUNE | | | | | | | JULY | | | | | | | AUGUST | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | |
| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | |
| 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30 | 31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| SEPTEMBER | | | | | | | OCTOBER | | | | | | | NOVEMBER | | | | | | | DECEMBER | | | | | | | |
|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | |
| | | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | | 1 | 2 |
| 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | |
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | |
| 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | |
| 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | | | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 31 | | | | | | | | |

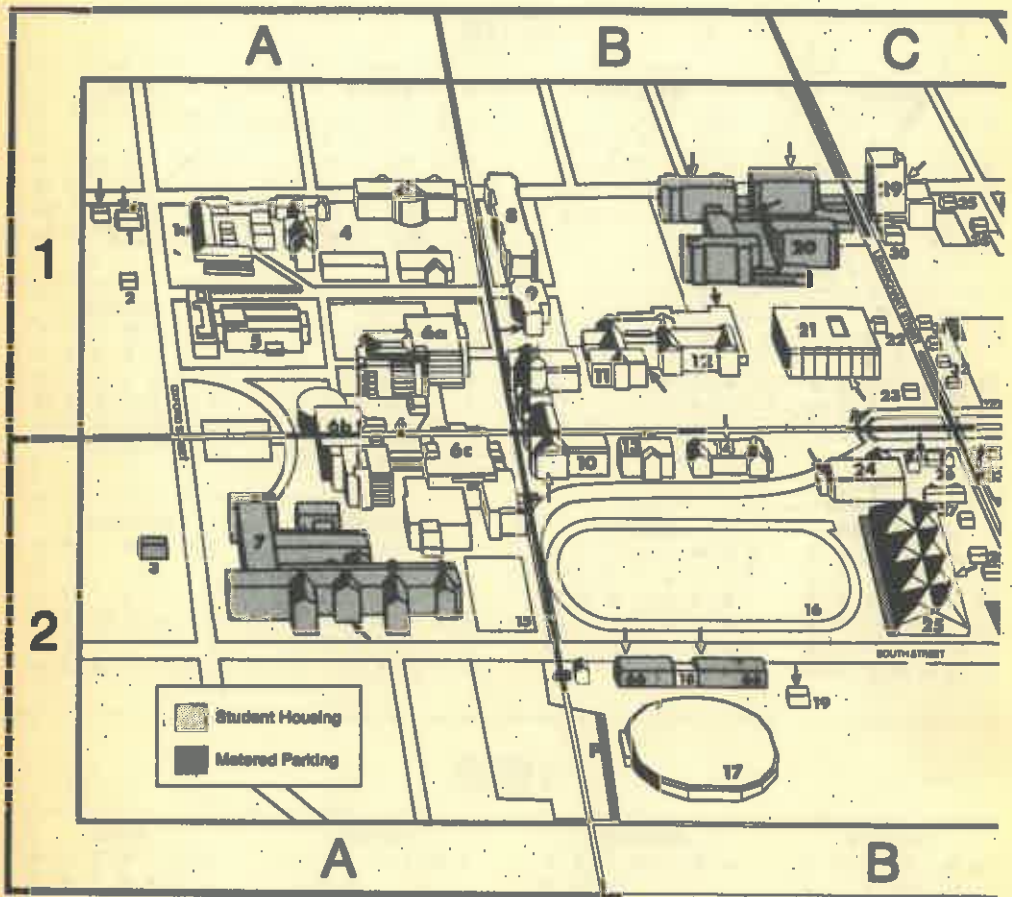
1990

| JANUARY | | | | | | | FEBRUARY | | | | | | | MARCH | | | | | | | APRIL | | | | | | |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
| 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | | | | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 29 | 30 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| MAY | | | | | | | JUNE | | | | | | | JULY | | | | | | | AUGUST | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
| 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

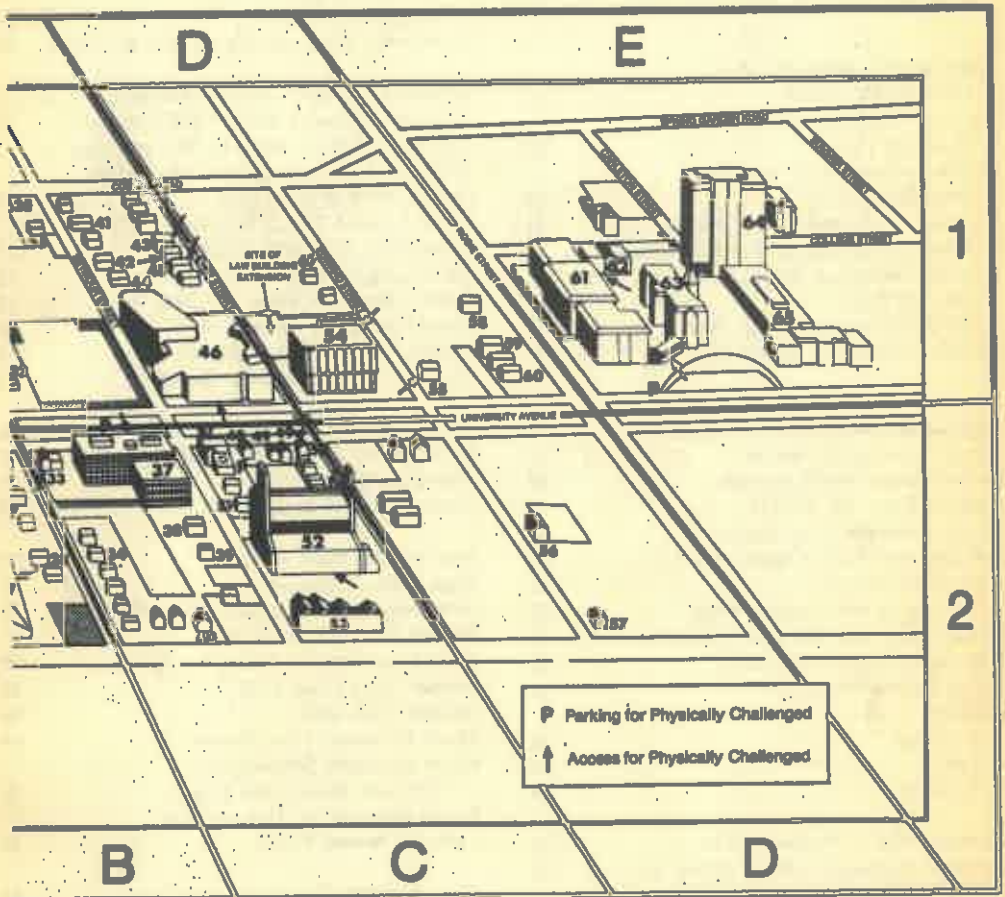
| SEPTEMBER | | | | | | | OCTOBER | | | | | | | NOVEMBER | | | | | | | DECEMBER | | | | | | |
|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S | S | M | T | W | T | F | S |
| | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | |
| 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | | | | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 30 | 31 | | | | | | |

156 Campus Map



Admissions — 10 (B1, B2)
Alumni Office — 18 (B2)
Arts and Administration Building — 10 (B1, B2)
Arts Centre — 46 (C1)
Biology — 6a (A1)
Bookstore — 37 (C2)
Burbridge Building — 62 (E1)
Business Administration, School of — 29 (C1)
Central Services Building — 52 (C2)
Chase Building — 9 (B1)
Chemistry — 11,12 (B1)
Classics — 27 (B2)
Comparative Religion — 8 (B1)
Computer Centre — 21 (B1)
Counselling and Psychological Services — 37 (C2)
Delpex — 17 (B2)
Day Care — 1a (A1)
Dentistry and Dental Hygiene — 61 (E1)
Development Office — 35 (C1)
Dunn Building — 8 (B1)
Economics — 26 (B2)
Education — 14 (B2)
Engineering — 8 (B1)
Eliza Ritchie Hall — 66 (B2)
English — 42,43 (C1)

Forrest Building — 63 (E1)
French — 32 (C1)
Geology — 6b (A1, A2)
German — 31 (C1)
Graduate House — 33 (C2)
Henson College — 47, 48 (C2)
History — 41 (C1)
Housing Office — 37 (C2)
Howe Hall — 20 (B1)
International Student Centre — 67 (D1)
Killam Library — 21 (B1)
King's College — 4 (A1)
Law Building — 54 (D1)
Life Sciences Centre — 6a,b,c (A1, A2)
Macdonald Science Library — 11 (B1)
Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science — 9 (B1)
Medicine — 64 (E1)
Nursing, School of — 63 (E1)
Occupational Therapy, School of — 63 (E1)
Oceanography — 6b (A1, A2)
Part-time Studies and Extension — 48 (C2)
Pharmacy, College of — 62 (E1)
Philosophy — 45 (C1)
Physics — 8 (B1)
Physiotherapy, School of — 63 (E1)



- Political Science — 10 (B1, B2)
- President's Leadership Class — 68 (B2)
- Psychology — 8c (A2)
- Public Administration, School of - 34 (C2)
- Public Relations — 21 (B1)
- Registrar's Office — 10 (B1, B2)
- Recreation, Physical and Health Education, School of — 19 (B2)
- Resource and Environmental Studies — 60 (D1)
- Rink — 25 (B2)
- Russian — 22 (B1)
- Security and Traffic — 40 (C2)
- Shirreff Hall — 7 (A2)
- Social Work — 1 (A1)
- Sociology and Social Anthropology — 53 (C2)
- Spanish — 22 (B1)
- Student Union Building — 37 (C2)
- Studey Gymnasium — 24 (B2)
- Theatre — 46 (C1)
- Transition Year Program — 30 (C1)
- Tupper Building — 64 (E1)
- University Health Services — 20 (B1)

For specific locations of offices and departments, consult the university switchboard, 424-2211, or the Halifax-Dartmouth telephone directory, or the Dalhousie telephone directory.

February 1989

Dentistry, Law, Medicine Awards Index

| | | | |
|--|--------|--|--------|
| Academy of Dentistry for the Handicapped Award | 32 | Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize | 37 |
| American Academy of Dental Radiology Prize | 32 | CIBA Collection Award | 41 |
| American Academy of Gold Foil Operators Prize | 32 | Class of 1958 Prize (Law) | 38 |
| American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize | 32 | Cleyte Bursary, Mary C. | 39 |
| American Association of Endodontists Prize | 32 | Cowie, MD, Memorial Medal, Andrew James | 41 |
| American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize | 32 | Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship | 31 |
| Anderson Labour Law Prize, Ray | 37 | Dalhousie Entrance Medical Scholarships | 40 |
| Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize | 33 | Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prizes | 42 |
| Bagnall Memorial Prize, Dr. J. Stanley | 33 | Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships | 31 |
| Bamford Memorial Prize, Robert E. | 36 | Davies, Ward & Beck Prize | 36 |
| Barnett Scholarship, Harold | 41 | deBoo Limited Prize, Richard | 37 |
| Batt Memorial Award, Robert | 37 | Department of Surgery Essay Prize | 42 |
| Beckwith Prize, Dr. W.H.H. | 33 | Department of Surgery Prize | 42 |
| Benson Memorial Prize, Eunice W. | 36 | Dobson Memorial Prize, Dr. John W. | 32 |
| Bell Memorial Prize, Charles (four) | 34 | Donald Memorial Bursary, R. T. | 39 |
| Black Prize, John F. | 41 | Donald Memorial Prize, Robert T. | 37 |
| Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize | 37 | Donald Prize in Insurance, Robert T. | 37 |
| Blake, Cassels and Graydon Scholarship | 39 | Eaton Memorial Prize, Dr. H.M. | 34 |
| Bligh Scholarship, Frederick P. | 35 | Ehrlich Prize, Milton and Carole | 37 |
| Bristol Laboratories Prize | 41 | Elias Bursary | 35 |
| Bursaries | | Emerson Award, Senator C.V. | 43 |
| Dentistry | 35 | Faculty Book Prize (two) | 32, 33 |
| Law | 39 | Fogo Prize, J. Gordon | 37 |
| Medicine | 44 | Foley Memorial Scholarship, Edward C. | 35 |
| Cameron Prize in Anatomy, John | 41 | Forman Research Prize, Max | 42 |
| Campbell Memorial Bursary, Sidney D. | 35 | Forsyth Entrance Bursaries, George O. | 39 |
| Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize | 38 | Forsyth Essay Prize, G.O. | 38 |
| Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws | 36 | Forsyth Prize, G.O. | 36 |
| Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law | 38 | Fraser Bursaries, Hon. Alistair | 39 |
| Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize | 33 | Fraser Memorial Scholarship, Ellorient, Donald and Hugh | 39 |
| Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize | 34 | Fraser Scholarships, Hon. Alistair | 35 |
| Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize | 32 | Fullerton Award, Burke | 42 |
| Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize | 37 | Gaum Bursary, Dr. A. | 44 |
| Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship | 35 | General Electric X-Ray Corporation Prize | 42 |
| Canadian Foundation for Ileitus and Colitis Award | 41 | Gilchrist Prize in Preventive Medicine, Dr. W. Sidney | 42 |
| Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize | 32 | Godsoe Dental Anatomy Prize, Dr. F.A. | 34 |
| Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship | 39 | Godsoe Operative Dentistry Prize, Dr. F.A. | 34 |
| CARS Prize | 41 | Godsoe Oral Pathology Prize, Dr. F.A. | 33 |
| Carrwell Prize | 36, 38 | Gold Award, Morris and Sarah | 42 |
| CCI Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing | 38 | Goldberg & MacDonald Prize in Business Taxation | 37 |
| CDA President's Award | 32 | Goldberg & MacDonald Prize in Criminal Procedure | 37 |
| | | Goldenberg Q.C. Prize, H. Carl | 37 |
| | | Goodfellow Q.C. Prize, W. Donald | 38 |
| | | Goodline Scholarship, Dr. F.S. | 41 |
| | | Gosse Prizes, Dr. Norman H. | 42 |
| | | Goudge Medical Prize, Dr. Mabel E. | 42 |
| | | Goudge Medical Scholarship, Dr. Mabel E. | 41 |
| | | Graham Prize, Dr. J.V. | 42 |
| | | Green Memorial Award, Dr. L.M. | 42 |
| | | Halifax County Dental Society Awards | 33 |
| | | Halifax Infirmary Award | 42 |
| | | Halifax Infirmary Medical Advisory Committee Award | 42 |

| | | | |
|---|--------|--|--------|
| Hall Memorial Psychiatry Prize, Dr. Kenneth | 42 | Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Prizes | 36 |
| Hamm Memorial Bursary, Reg | 39 | Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize | 33, 34 |
| Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology, Dr. James S. | 42 | Olding Prize, Dr. Clara | 43 |
| Hanson Prize, Hon. Richard B. | 38 | Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7, Medical Student Bursary | 44 |
| Hattie Prize in Medicine, Dr. W.H. | 42 | Ouler, Hoakin and Harcourt Prize | 38 |
| Hinman Memorial Bursary, Charles J.W. | 44 | O'Dea Prize, John V. | 38 |
| International College of Dentists (Canadian Section) Award | 33 | Patillo Prize, A.S. | 37 |
| IODS(John Stewart Chapter Bursary | 44 | Pearlman Prize, Dr. Carl K. | 43 |
| Ishiyaku Book Prize | 42 | Pendrigh Scholarship, Dr. R. M. | 41 |
| Jacobson Memorial Prize, Dr. Morris | 42 | Pothier Bursary, Dr. Hector J. | 44 |
| Johnson and Johnson Prize | 32, 33 | Poulenc Prize | 43 |
| Jones Prize in Psychiatry, Dr. R.O. | 43 | Poulos Prize, Dr. Harry | 43 |
| Klitz Q.C. Prize, Leonard A. | 36 | Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize | 32 |
| Koncovy Prize, Mary | 43 | Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship | 36 |
| Ladner-Downs Summer Service Scholarship | 36 | Prize in Medicine | 43 |
| Lane Memorial Prize, Stuart Clarke | 37 | Prizes | |
| Lang, Michener Prize | 38 | Dentistry | 32 |
| Lange Book Awards | 43 | Law | 36 |
| Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships | 35 | Medicine | 43 |
| Law Special Bursary | 39 | Quintessence Award | 33 |
| Lubetky Scholarship, Dr. L.K. | 32 | Quintessence Book Prize | 33 |
| MacDonald Bursary, Hon. Vincent | 39 | Quintessence Publishing Company Prize | 34 |
| Macdonald Prize, Angus L. | 38 | Rafuse Bursary, Jack and Barbara | 39 |
| MacDonald Prize, Mr. Justice Vincent C. | 38 | Rafuse Memorial Award, Beth | 43 |
| Macdonald Prize in Public International Law, Ronald St. J. | 37 | Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law, Elkanah | 38 |
| MacDougall Bursaries, John George and Emily | 44 | Read Legislation Prize, Horace B. | 38 |
| MacDougall Medical Entrance Bursaries | 40 | Rhude Memorial Prize, Henry B. | 37 |
| Macdougall Scholarships, William Isaac | 41 | Rosenblum-Dubinsky Prize | 38 |
| MacKenzie Bursary, Emelyn L. | 39 | Ross Memorial Bursary, Etta and Frederick | 44 |
| MacKenzie Clinical Award, Sarah MacWalker | 36 | Ross Memorial Scholarship, George W.W. | 40 |
| Mack Prize, Dr. Frank G. | 43 | Saint John Dental Society Prize | 35 |
| MacNell Bursary, Dr. D. Brendan | 35 | Samek Memorial Prize, Robert A. | 38 |
| Mannel Memorial Prize, Dr. David | 34 | Saunders Prize, W.B. [Dentistry] | 34 |
| Maritime Law Book Limited Prizes | 38 | Scholarships | |
| McCallum Bursary, Arrabelle | 35 | Dentistry | 31 |
| McGuigan Memorial Scholarship, Dr. James P.M. | 31 | Law | 35 |
| Merck, Sharp & Dohme Medicine Award | 43 | Medicine | 40 |
| Merritt Prize, Dr. John | 43 | Schwartz Prize, Dr. Albert A. | 43 |
| Müller Memorial Bursary, Dr. F.L. | 35 | Seaman Bursary, Marion E. and Frank A. | 45 |
| Miller Prize, Dr. A.F. | 43 | Smith Bursary, Merle | 45 |
| Modern Dental Laboratory Prize | 32 | Smith Medical Scholarships, Ross Stewart | 41 |
| Mooby Book Prize, C.V. (three)[Dentistry] | 33, 34 | Smith Memorial Award, George I. | 36 |
| Mooby Company Prizes, C.V. [Medicine] | 43 | Sperry Prize, Clyde W. | 38 |
| Munksgaard Award | 32 | Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine, Dr. C.B. | 44 |
| Murchison Scholarship, J. Randolph | 41 | Stewart Scholarship, Beale S. | 41 |
| Murray Bursary, R. Graham | 39 | Student Aid Authorities - Addresses | 30 |
| Murray Prize, R. Graham | 36 | Table Clinic Fourth Prize | 34 |
| Nichols Memorial Prize, Roberta Bond | 43 | Templeman Bursary, Dr. Walter | 45 |
| Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary | 39 | Third-Year Clinical Practice Prize | 34 |

160 Awards Index

| | |
|--|----|
| Unjoin Company Award | 44 |
| University Medals in | |
| Dentistry | 33 |
| Law | 37 |
| Medicine (See under Stewart) | |
| Victoria General Hospital Prize | 44 |
| Walker Memorial Bursary, | |
| Gordon S. and Mary C. | 40 |
| Wambolt Scholarship, M. Grace | 40 |
| Wardrobe Entrance Scholarship, James A. | 40 |
| Weld Memorial Bursaries, | |
| Dr. Elizabeth Catherine | 45 |
| Wickwire Medal and Prize, Dr. J.C. | 44 |
| Williams Prize, Dr. D.E. | 34 |
| Wiswell Prize, Dr. Gordon B. | 44 |
| Wiswell Scholarship, A.B. | 41 |
| Woodbury Memorial Prize, Dr. Frank (three) | 33 |
| Woodbury Memorial Prize, Dr. William W. | 33 |

